KING HENRY THE EIGHTH

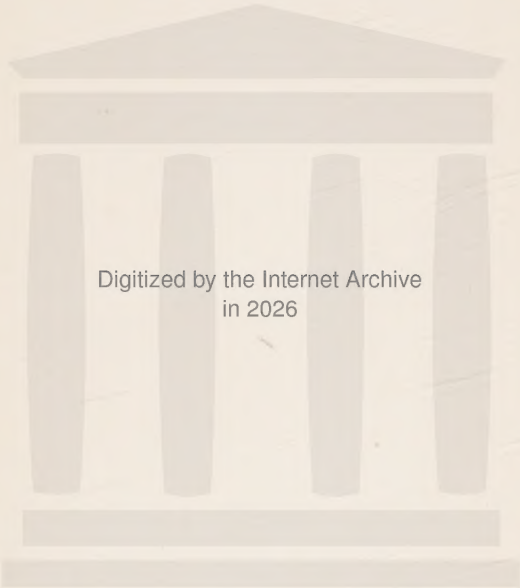
EDITED BY W. J. ROLFE

Presented

IN MEMORY OF

KATE WITHINGTON CARROW

NORTHWESTERN
WITHDRAWN
COLLEGE


Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/shakespeareshist0000will_l0s7

KING HENRY VIII

SHAKESPEARE'S

HISTORY OF

KING HENRY THE EIGHTH

EDITED, WITH NOTES

BY

WILLIAM J. ROLFE, LITT. D.

FORMERLY HEAD MASTER OF THE HIGH SCHOOL,
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

ILLUSTRATED

NEW YORK ·:· CINCINNATI ·:· CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

822.33
A 11 R
V.14

Copyright, 1871, 1883, and 1898, by Harper & Brothers.

Copyright, 1899, by William J. Rolfe.

Copyright, 1904, by
William J. Rolfe.

Henry VIII.
W. P. 5

8203

PREFACE

This play, which I edited in 1871, and revised in 1883, with the addition of line numbers, is now reissued with further and fuller revision on the same plan as the sixteen plays that have preceded it in the series.

The notes credited to "Adee" were sent to me when I was at work on the play in 1883 by my good friend, Hon. Alvey A. Adee, of Washington, D.C., then, as now, First Assistant Secretary of State, and an accomplished Shakespeare scholar and critic.

The notes credited to "White" are from Mr. Richard Grant White's first and fully annotated edition of Shakespeare in twelve volumes, not from the later abridged "Riverside" edition, and were used with his permission and approval.

CONTENTS

PAGE

INTRODUCTION TO KING HENRY THE EIGHTH . . . 9

The History of the Play 9

The Historical Sources of the Play 18

Critical Comments on the Play 19

KING HENRY THE EIGHTH 39

Act I 41

Act II 71

Act III 101

Act IV 129

Act V 144

NOTES 173

APPENDIX 259

The Time-Analysis of the Play 259

Historic Dates, in the Order of the Play 259

List of Characters in the Play 260

INDEX OF WORDS AND PHRASES EXPLAINED . . . 263

THE TOWER OF LONDON

WOLSEY

INTRODUCTION TO KING HENRY THE EIGHTH

THE HISTORY OF THE PLAY

Henry VIII, under the title of "The Famous History of the Life of King Henry the Eight," was first published in the Folio of 1623, where it is printed with remarkable accuracy.

The date of the play has been the subject of much discussion. The earlier editors and commentators, with the single exception of Chalmers, believed that it was

written before the death of Elizabeth (March, 1603), and that the allusion to her successor, "Nor shall this peace sleep with her," etc. (v. 5), did not form a part of Cranmer's speech as originally composed, but was interpolated by Ben Jonson after James had come to the throne. But, as White remarks, "the speech in question is homogeneous [though not, as he calls it, 'Shakespearian'] ; the subsequent allusion to Elizabeth as 'an aged princess' would not have been ventured during her life ; and the exhibition of Henry's selfish passion for Anne Bullen, and of her lightness of character, would have been hardly less offensive to the Virgin Queen, her daughter."

In the Stationers' Registers, under date of February 12, 1604 [–5], we find the following memorandum: "Nath. Butter] Yf he get good allowance for the Enterlude of K. Henry 8th before he begyn to print it, and then procure the wardens hands to yt for the entrance of yt, he is to have the same for his copy ; " and some editors have thought that this refers to Shakespeare's drama. It is more probable, however, that the reference is to a play of Samuel Rowley's, "When you See me you Know me, or the Famous Chronicle History of King Henry the Eighth," which was published in 1605.[1]

[1] This play is "a bluff, hearty, violently Protestant piece of work, the Protestant emphasis being indeed the most striking thing about it. The verse is formal, with one or two passages of somewhat heightened quality. The characters include a stage Harry, a very invertebrate Wolsey, a Will Sommers whose jokes are as thin as they are inveterate, a Queen Katherine of the doctrinal and magnanimous order, a modest

Most of the recent editors believe that the play was written in 1612 or 1613, and that it was the poet's last work. The evidence drawn from the play itself tends to confirm this view of its date. In the prophecy of Cranmer, the lines, —

> "Wherever the bright sun of heaven shall shine,
> His honour, and the greatness of his name,
> Shall be, and make new nations," —

allude, we can hardly doubt, to the colonization of Virginia, and, if so, could not have been written earlier than 1607. The style and the versification of the play, moreover, indicate that it was one of the last productions of the poet. As White has remarked, "the excessively elliptical construction, and the incessant use of verbal contractions, are marks of Shakespeare's latest years — those which produced *The Tempest* and *The Winter's Tale*." It will be observed also that many of the lines end with unaccented monosyllables or particles; and this peculiarity is very rare in those plays of Shakespeare which are known to be his earliest, while it is frequent in those which are known to be his latest.

The external evidence also favours this date. The Globe Theatre was burned down on the 29th of June, 1613, and we have several contemporary accounts of the catastrophe. A letter from John Chamberlain to Sir

Prince Edward; with minor personages of the usual sort, and, beyond the usual, a Dogberry and Verges set of watchmen, with whom, together with one Black Will, King Henry has a ruffling scene" (Symons). The play was reprinted in 1613, 1621, and 1632.

Ralph Winwood, dated July 12, 1613, describes the burning, and says that it "fell out by a peale of chambers" — that is, a discharge of small cannon. Howes, in his continuation of Stowe's *Annales*, written some time after the fire (since he speaks of the theatre as rebuilt "the next spring"), says that the house was "filled with people to behold the play, viz., of *Henry the Eighth*." Sir Henry Wotton, writing to his nephew on the 6th of July, 1613, gives a minute account of the accident: "Now to let matters of state sleep, I will entertain you at the present with what happened this week at the Bankside. The king's players had *a new play* called *All is True*, representing some *principal pieces of the reign of Henry the Eighth*, which was set forth with many extraordinary circumstances of pomp and majesty. . . . Now, King Henry making a mask at the Cardinal Wolsey's house, and certain cannons being shot off at his entry, some of the paper, or other stuff wherewith one of them was stopped, did light on the thatch, where, being thought at first but an idle smoke, and their eyes being more attentive to the show, it kindled inwardly, and ran round like a train, consuming, in less than an hour, the whole house to the very ground. This was the fatal period of that virtuous fabric, wherein yet nothing did perish but wood and straw, and a few forsaken cloaks; only one man had his breeches set on fire, that would perhaps have broiled him if he had not, by the benefit of a provident wit, put it out with bottle ale." There can be little doubt that the play in question was Shakespeare's *Henry*

VIII, in which, according to the original stage direction (iv. 1), we have "chambers discharged" at the entrance of the king to the "mask at the cardinal's house." It appears to have had at first a double title, but the "All is True" was soon dropped, leaving only the more distinctive title corresponding to those of Shakespeare's other historical plays. There seem to be several references to the lost title in the Prologue: "May here find *truth* too;" "To rank our chosen *truth* with such a show;" and "To make that only *true* we now intend."

The critics are now generally agreed that portions of *Henry VIII* were written by John Fletcher. Mr. Roderick, in notes appended to Edwards's *Canons of Criticism* (edition of 1765), was the first to point out certain peculiarities in the versification of the play — the frequent occurrence of a redundant or eleventh syllable, of pauses nearer the end of the verse than usual, and of "emphasis clashing with the cadence of the metre." More recently two critics (Mr. James Spedding, in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, August, 1850, and Mr. Samuel Hickson, in *Notes and Queries*, vol. ii. p. 198 and vol. iii. p. 33), working independently, divided the play between Shakespeare and Fletcher in the same manner, assigning certain scenes to each author, on account of differences in the versification and diction; and a study of the dramatic treatment and characterization by these and other critics led to precisely the same results. Mr. Spedding afterward stated that the resemblance to Fletcher's style in parts of the play was pointed out to him several years before by

Tennyson; and it is a curious fact that Ralph Waldo Emerson, in his lecture on Shakespeare (published in 1850 before he could have seen the articles by Spedding and Hickson, and written several years before it was published), also noted the evidences of two hands in *Henry VIII.* He says, after referring to Malone's discussion of the double authorship of *Henry VI*: "In *Henry VIII* I think I see plainly the cropping out of the original rock on which his [Shakespeare's] stratum was laid. The first play was written by a superior, thoughtful man with a vicious ear. I can mark his lines, and know well their cadence. See Wolsey's soliloquy and the following scene with Cromwell, where, instead of the metre of Shakespeare, whose secret is that the thought constructs the tune, so that reading for the sense will best bring out the rhythm, here the lines are constructed on a given tune, and the verse has even a trace of pulpit eloquence. But the play contains, through all its length, unmistakable traits of Shakespeare's hand, and some passages are like autographs. What is odd, the compliment to Queen Elizabeth [v. 5, 17 fol.] is in the bad rhythm."

The passages which Emerson ascribes to the "man with a vicious ear" are all among those which Spedding and others decide to be Fletcher's. People with no ear for rhythm may sneer at verse tests as they please; but when poets like Tennyson and Emerson come to the same conclusions as the "metre-mongers" and other critics, we may safely assume that these conclusions are probably correct.

Craik (*English of Shakespeare*, Rolfe's ed. pp. 10, 38) believes that much of the play is "evidently by another hand," the character of the versification being "the most conclusive, or, at least, the clearest evidence that it cannot have been written throughout by Shakespeare." Abbott (*Shakesperian Grammar*, p. 331), after stating that in Shakespeare's verse "the extra syllable [at the end of a line] is very rarely a monosyllable," says: "The fact that in *Henry VIII*, and in no other play of Shakespeare's, *constant exceptions are found to this rule*, seems to me a sufficient proof that Shakespeare did not write that play." Fleay, Furnivall, and Dowden agree with Spedding in assigning to Shakespeare act i. sc. 1, 2; act ii. sc. 3, 4; act iii. sc. 2 (to exit of King, line 203); and act v. sc. 2: the remainder they believe to be Fletcher's.

Various theories have been proposed to explain the double authorship of the play. Some critics think that it was an instance of collaboration; but it is more probable, as the majority believe, that Fletcher completed an unfinished play of Shakespeare's. Three or four take the ground that Shakespeare was the sole author; one (Mr. Robert Boyle, in the *Transactions* of the New Shakspere Society, for 1880–1885) argues that the play was written by Fletcher and Massinger, and that Shakespeare had nothing to do with it. Mr. Arthur Symons (introduction to the play in the "Henry Irving" edition) doubts whether Shakespeare wrote the non-Fletcherian parts, but hesitates to attribute them to Massinger or any other dramatist of the time. He says: "There are

lines and passages which, if I came across them in an anonymous play, I should assign without hesitation to Massinger; there are also lines and passages to which I can recollect no parallel in all his works." He "cannot hold with any assurance that the second author has yet been discovered."[1]

Mr. Aldis Wright (Clarendon Press edition of the play, 1891) remarks: "In such a case it is easier to prove a negative than a positive, and while it may appear to some not sufficiently certain that Mr. Boyle has identified Massinger as the author of the parts he attributes to him, he must be allowed to have given excellent reasons for concluding that they were not written by Shakespeare." So far Mr. Wright fully agrees with Mr. Boyle; but as to the question whose are the non-Fletcherian parts, he says: "I confess this is a question I am not careful to answer. If they are not by Shakespeare, it matters little to whom they are assigned." He gives some weight to the fact that there are many "un-Shakesperian words and phrases" in the play, of which he adds a partial list; and these, he says, "occur in all parts of the play, and not merely in those which Mr. Spedding assigns to Fletcher." But in *Henry VIII*, of which about three-fifths is Fletcher's, there are only 143 words (22 of which are compounds) found in no other work ascribed to Shakespeare, while

[1] Mr. Boyle and Mr. Symons agree in adding act. iv. sc. 1 to Spedding's non-Fletcherian part of the play; and Mr. Boyle also adds the following portions of other scenes: act i. sc. 4, lines 1–24, 64–108; act. ii. sc. 1, lines 1–53, 137–169; and act v. sc. 3, lines 1–113

in *Henry V*, another play taken at random, there are 138 such words (25 being compounds). *Hamlet* (a play about twice as long as *Henry VIII*) has more than four hundred such words. As the authorship of both *Henry V* and *Hamlet* is undisputed, it is evident that no argument concerning Shakespeare's share in *Henry VIII* can be based upon the supposed "un-Shakesperian words" in the play.

Mr. Fleay, in his *Shakespeare Manual* (1876), accepts Spedding's theory of the authorship of the play; but in his *Life and Work of Shakespeare* (1886) he says: "This play is chiefly by Fletcher and Massinger, Shakespeare's share in it being only i. 2, ii. 3, ii. 4. It was not, however, written by these authors in conjunction. Shakespeare appears to have left it unfinished; his part is more like *The Winter's Tale* than any other play, and was probably written just before that comedy in 1609." The 1613 play he believes to have been "Shakespeare's in its original form," but "probably finished by Fletcher, and destroyed in great part in the Globe fire." The "extant play," he thinks, "was produced by Fletcher and Massinger in 1617."

Mr. Sidney Lee (*Life of Shakespeare*) believes that the play was written by Shakespeare and Fletcher, who in his part of the work had "occasional aid from Massinger;" but he considers that the theory that "Massinger and Fletcher alone collaborated in *Henry VIII* (to the exclusion of Shakespeare altogether) does not deserve serious consideration." He is inclined to ascribe

Wolsey's famous "Farewell" to Shakespeare; but, as Dowden says: "It is certainly Fletcher's, and when one has perceived this, one perceives also that it was an error ever to suppose it written in Shakespeare's manner."

The Historical Sources of the Play

The historical authorities followed by the authors in the first four acts of the play were Edward Hall's *Union of the Families of Lancaster and York*, the first edition of which appeared in 1548, and Raphael Holinshed's *Chronicles of England, Scotland, and Ireland*, published in 1577. These writers had copied largely from George Cavendish's *Life of Cardinal Wolsey*, of which there were many manuscript copies in Shakespeare's day, though the work was not printed until 1641. For the fifth act they took their materials from John Fox's *Acts and Monuments of the Church*, published in 1563.

In these books the poets found many details which they put into dramatic form with very slight change of language, as will be seen from the illustrations given in the Notes. The action of the play includes events scattered through a period of about twenty-three years, or from 1520 to 1543, and the events are not always given in their chronological order. Thus the reversal of the decree of taxing the commons (1525) and the examination of Buckingham's surveyor (1521) are in one scene; the banquet scene (1526) precedes that of Buckingham's execu-

tion, and in the later scene we find mention of Henry's scruples concerning his marriage (1527) and of the arrival of Campeggio (1529); the scene in which Anne is made Marchioness of Pembroke (1532) precedes that of the trial of the queen (1529); the death of Wolsey (1530) is announced to Katherine in the scene in which she dies (1536); in the same scene in which the birth of Elizabeth (1533) is announced to the king, he converses with Cranmer about the charge of heresy (1543); and in the scene in which Cranmer is accused before the council (1543) Henry asks him to be godfather at the baptism of Elizabeth (1533). Even if we make no account of the introduction of the charges against Cranmer (1543), the action of the play will cover a period of some sixteen years, from the return of the English Court from the Field of the Cloth of Gold in 1520, to the death of Katherine in 1536.

General Comments on the Play

The German critic Herzberg describes the play as "a chronicle-history with three and a half catastrophes, varied by a marriage and a coronation pageant, ending abruptly with the baptism of a child." It is, indeed, most incoherent in structure. "After all our sympathies have been engaged upon the side of the wronged Queen Katherine, we are called upon to rejoice in the marriage triumph of her rival, Anne Boleyn." Its poor dramatic construction would of itself suffice to prove

that it was not a complete work of Shakespeare's — or, indeed, of any single playwright of the better type — if we had not other good evidence to the same effect.

The views of the leading critics concerning the characters in the play have naturally been affected by their theories of its authorship. Charles Knight, who, though admitting that the verse has peculiarities "not found in any other of Shakespeare's works," nevertheless regards the theory that it is not wholly his own as "utterly untenable," says: "There is no play of Shakespeare's which has a more decided character of unity — no one from which any passage could be less easily struck out. We believe that Shakespeare worked in this particular upon a principle of art which he had proposed to himself to adhere to, wherever the nature of the scene would allow. The elliptical construction, and the license of versification, brought the dialogue, whenever the speaker was not necessarily rhetorical, closer to the language of common life. Of all his historical plays the *Henry VIII* is the nearest in its story to his own times. It professed to be a 'truth.' It belongs to his own country. It has no poetical indistinctness about it, either of time or place; all is defined. If the diction and the versification had been more artificial, it would have been less a reality." The opening lines of the prologue, according to Knight, are "a perfect exposition of the principle upon which the poet worked in the construction of this drama. . . . There had been a considerable interval between its production and that of *Henry V*, the last in the order of representa-

tion of his previous Histories. During that interval several of the poet's most admirable comedies had been unquestionably produced; and the audience of 1613 was perhaps still revelling in the recollections of the wit of Touchstone or the more recent whimsies of Autolycus. But the poet, who was equally master of the tears and the smiles of his audience, prepares them for a serious view of the aspects of real life — 'I come no more to make you laugh.' . . . He had to offer weighty and serious things; sad and high things; noble scenes that commanded tears; state and woe were to be exhibited together; there was to be pageantry, but it was to be full of pity; and the woe was to be the more intense from its truth. . . . From the first scene to the last, the dramatic action seems to point to the abiding presence of that power which works 'her cruel sports to many men's decay.' We see 'the ever-whirling wheel' in a succession of contrasts of grandeur and debasement; and, even when the action is closed, we are carried forward into the depths of the future, to have the same triumph of 'mutability' suggested to our contemplation." The play not only opens "with singular art," but "the great principle" announced in the prologue is its key-note to the end, and the characters are developed and delineated in perfect keeping with it. Thus, as Knight tells us, the dramatist "closes his great series of 'Chronicle Histories.' This last of them was to be 'sad, high, and working.' It has laid bare the hollowness of worldly glory; it has shown the heavy 'load' of 'too much honour'; it has given us

a picture of the times which succeeded the feudal strifes of the other 'Histories.'"

On the other hand, if we regard the play as one which was originally planned by Shakespeare, who partially developed the leading characters and then for some reason laid it aside, and which afterwards was put into the hands of Fletcher, who finished it in his own way — which was not at all Shakespeare's way — we can understand the weakness of the patched-up plot, and the inconsistencies of the modified characterization. These are well set forth by Spedding, who says: —

"The effect of this play *as a whole* is weak and disappointing. The truth is that the interest, instead of rising towards the end, falls away utterly, and leaves us in the last act among persons whom we scarcely know, and events for which we do not care. The strongest sympathies which have been awakened in us run opposite to the course of the action. Our sympathy is for the grief and goodness of Queen Katherine, while the course of the action requires us to entertain as a theme of joy and compensatory satisfaction the coronation of Anne Bullen and the birth of her daughter, which are in fact a part of Katherine's injury, and amount to little less than the ultimate triumph of wrong. For throughout the king's cause is not only felt by us, but represented to us, as a bad one. We *hear*, indeed, of conscientious scruples as to the legality of his first marriage; but we are not made, nor indeed asked to believe that they are sincere, or to recognize in his new marriage either the hand of Provi-

dence, or the consummation of any worthy object, or the victory of any of those more common frailties of humanity with which we can sympathize. The mere caprice of passion drives the king into the commission of what seems a great iniquity; our compassion for the victim of it is elaborately excited; no attempt is made to awaken any counter-sympathy for *him;* yet his passion has its way, and is crowned with all felicity, present and to come. The effect is much like that which would have been produced by *The Winter's Tale* if Hermione had died in the fourth act in consequence of the jealous tyranny of Leontes, and the play had ended with the coronation of a new queen and the christening of a new heir, no period of remorse intervening. It is as if Nathan's rebuke to David had ended, not with the doom of death to the child just born, but with a prophetic promise of the felicities of Solomon.

"This main defect is sufficient of itself to mar the effect of the play as a whole. But there is another, which, though less vital, is not less unaccountable. The greater part of the fifth act, in which the interest ought to be gathering to a head, is occupied with matters in which we have not been prepared to take any interest by what went before, and on which no interest is reflected by what comes after. The scenes in the gallery and council-chamber, though full of life and vigour, and, in point of execution, not unworthy of Shakespeare, are utterly irrelevant to the business of the play; for what have we to do with the quarrel between Gardiner and Cranmer? Nothing in the play

is explained by it, nothing depends on it. It is used only (so far as the argument is concerned) as a preface for introducing Cranmer as godfather to Queen Elizabeth, which might have been done as a matter of course without any preface at all. The scenes themselves are indeed both picturesque and characteristic and historical, and might probably have been introduced with excellent effect into a dramatized life of Henry VIII. But historically they do not belong to the place where they are introduced here, and poetically they have in this place no value, but the reverse.

"With the fate of Wolsey, again, in whom our second interest centres, the business of this last act does not connect itself any more than with that of Queen Katherine. The fate of Wolsey would have made a noble subject for a tragedy in itself, and might very well have been combined with the tragedy of Katherine; but, as an introduction to the festive solemnity with which the play concludes, the one seems to be as inappropriate as the other. . . .

"I know no other play in Shakespeare which is chargeable with a fault like this, none in which the moral sympathy of the spectator is not carried along with the main current of action to the end. In all the historical tragedies a Providence may be seen presiding over the development of events, as just and relentless as the fate in a Greek tragedy. Even in *Henry IV.*, where the comic element predominates, we are never allowed to exult in the success of the wrong-doer, or to forget the penalties which are due to guilt. And if it be true that in the romantic

comedies our moral sense does sometimes suffer a passing shock, it is never owing to an error in the general design, but always to some incongruous circumstance in the original story which has lain in the way and not been entirely got rid of, and which after all offends us rather as an incident improbable in itself than as one for which our sympathy is unjustly demanded. The singularity of *Henry VIII* is that, while four-fifths of the play are occupied in matters which are to make us incapable of mirth, —

> 'Be sad, as we would make you. Think ye see
> The very persons of our history
> As they were living ; think you see them great,
> And follow'd with the general throng and sweat
> Of thousand friends ; then in a moment see
> How soon this mightiness meets misery!
> And if you can be merry then, I'll say
> A man may weep upon his wedding day,' —

the remaining fifth is devoted to joy and triumph, and ends with universal festivity : —

> 'This day let no man think
> He has business at his house, for all shall stay;
> This little one shall make it holiday.'

"Of this strange inconsistency, or at least of a certain poorness in the general effect which is amply accounted for by such inconsistency, I had for some time been vaguely conscious ; and I had also heard it casually remarked by a man of first-rate judgment on such a point [Tennyson] that many passages in *Henry VIII* were very much in the manner of *Fletcher;* when I happened to

take up a book of extracts, and opened by chance on the following beautiful lines: —

> 'Would I had never trod this English earth,
> Or felt the flatteries that grow upon it!
> Ye have angels' faces, but heaven knows your hearts.
> What will become of me now, wretched lady?
> I am the most unhappy woman living. —
> Alas! poor wenches, where are now your fortunes?
> Shipwrack'd upon a kingdom, where no pity,
> No friends, no hope, no kindred weep for me,
> Almost no grave allow'd me. — Like the lily,
> That once was mistress of the field and flourish'd,
> I'll hang my head and perish.'

"Was it possible to believe that these lines were written by Shakespeare? I had often amused myself with attempting to trace the gradual change of his versification from the simple monotonous cadence of *The Two Gentlemen of Verona* to the careless felicities of *The Winter's Tale* and *Cymbeline*, of which it seemed as impossible to analyze the law as not to feel the melody; but I could find no stage in that progress to which it seemed possible to refer these lines. I determined upon this to read the play through with an eye to this especial point, and see whether any solution of the mystery would present itself. The result of my examination was a clear conviction that at least two different hands had been employed in the composition of *Henry VIII*, if not three; and that they had worked, not together, but alternately upon distinct portions of it.

"This is a conclusion which cannot of course be es-

tablished by detached extracts, which in questions of style are doubtful evidence at best. The only satisfactory evidence upon which it can be determined whether a given scene was or was not by Shakespeare, is to be found in the general effect produced on the mind, the ear, and the feelings by a free and broad perusal; and if any of your readers care to follow me in this inquiry, I would ask him to do as I did — that is, to read the whole play straight through, with an eye open to notice the larger differences of effect, but without staying to examine small points. The effect of my own experiment was as follows: —

"The opening of the play — the conversation between Buckingham, Norfolk, and Abergavenny — seemed to have the full stamp of Shakespeare, in his latest manner: the same close-packed expression; the same life, and reality, and freshness; the same rapid and abrupt turnings of thought, so quick that language can hardly follow fast enough; the same impatient activity of intellect and fancy, which having once disclosed an idea cannot wait to work it orderly out; the same daring confidence in the resources of language, which plunges headlong into a sentence without knowing how it is to come forth; the same careless metre which disdains to produce its harmonious effects by the ordinary devices, yet is evidently subject to a master of harmony; the same entire freedom from book-language and commonplace; all the qualities, in short, which distinguish the magical hand which has never yet been successfully imitated.

"In the scene in the council-chamber which follows

(i. 2), where the characters of Katherine and Wolsey are brought out, I found the same characteristics equally strong.

"But the instant I entered upon the third scene, in which the Lord Chamberlain, Lord Sands, and Sir Thomas Lovell converse, I was conscious of a total change. I felt as if I had passed suddenly out of the language of nature into the language of the stage, or of some conventional mode of conversation. The structure of the verse was quite different and full of mannerism. The expression became suddenly diffuse and languid. The wit wanted mirth and character. And all this was equally true of the supper scene which closes the first act.

"The second act brought me back to the tragic vein, but it was not the tragic vein of Shakespeare. When I compared the eager, impetuous, and fiery language of Buckingham in the first act with the languid and measured cadences of his farewell speech, I felt that the difference was too great to be accounted for by the mere change of situation, without supposing also a change of writers. The presence of death produces great changes in men, but no such change as we have here.

"When in like manner I compared the Henry and Wolsey of the scene which follows (ii. 2) with the Henry and Wolsey of the council-chamber (i. 2), I perceived a difference scarcely less striking. The dialogue, through the whole scene, sounded still slow and artificial.

"The next scene brought another sudden change. And, as in passing from the second to the third scene of the

first act, I had seemed to be passing all at once out of the language of nature into that of convention, so in passing from the second to the third scene of the second act (in which Anne Bullen appears, I may say for the first time, for in the supper scene she was merely a conventional court lady without any character at all), I seemed to pass not less suddenly from convention back again into nature. And when I considered that this short and otherwise insignificant passage contains all that we ever see of Anne (for it is necessary to forget her former appearance), and yet how clearly the character comes out, how very a woman she is, and yet how distinguishable from any other individual woman, I had no difficulty in acknowledging that the sketch came from the same hand which drew Perdita.

"Next follows the famous trial scene. And here I could as little doubt that I recognized the same hand to which we owe the trial of Hermione. When I compared the language of Henry and of Wolsey throughout this scene to the end of the act, with their language in the council-chamber (i. 2), I found that it corresponded in all essential features; when I compared it with their language in the second scene of the second act, I perceived that it was altogether different. Katherine also, as she appears in this scene, was exactly the same person as she was in the council-chamber; but when I went on to the first scene of the third act, which represents her interview with Wolsey and Campeius, I found her as much changed as Buckingham was after his sentence, though without any alteration of circumstances to account for an alteration

of temper. Indeed the whole of this scene seemed to have all the peculiarities of Fletcher, both in conception, language, and versification, without a single feature that reminded me of Shakespeare; and, since in both passages the true narrative of Cavendish is followed minutely and carefully, and both are therefore copies from the same original and in the same style of art, it was the more easy to compare them with each other.

"In the next scene (iii. 2) I seemed again to get out of Fletcher into Shakespeare; though probably not into Shakespeare pure; a scene by another hand perhaps which Shakespeare had only remodelled, or a scene by Shakespeare which another hand had worked upon to make it fit the place. The speeches interchanged between Henry and Wolsey seemed to be entirely Shakespeare's; but in the altercation between Wolsey and the lords which follows, I could recognize little or nothing of his peculiar manner, while many passages were strongly marked with the favourite Fletcherian cadence; and as for the famous 'Farewell, a long farewell,' etc., though associated by means of Enfield's *Speaker* with my earliest notions of Shakespeare, it appeared (now that my mind was open to entertain the doubt) to belong entirely and unquestionably to Fletcher.

"Of the fourth act I did not so well know what to think. For the most part it seemed to bear evidence of a more vigorous hand than Fletcher's, with less mannerism, especially in the description of the coronation, and the character of Wolsey; and yet it had not, to my mind,

the freshness and originality of Shakespeare. It was pathetic and graceful, but one could see how it was done. Katherine's last speeches, however, smacked strongly again of Fletcher. And altogether it seemed to me that if this act had occurred in one of the plays written by Beaumont and Fletcher in conjunction, it would probably have been thought that both of them had had a hand in it.

"The first scene of the fifth act, and the opening of the second, I should again have confidently ascribed to Shakespeare, were it not that the whole passage seemed so strangely out of place. I could only suppose (what may indeed be supposed well enough if my conjecture with regard to the authorship of the several parts be correct) that the task of putting the whole together had been left to an inferior hand; in which case I should consider this to be a genuine piece of Shakespeare's work, spoiled by being introduced where it has no business. In the execution of the christening scene, on the other hand (in spite again of the earliest and strongest associations), I could see no evidence of Shakespeare's hand at all; while in point of *design* it seemed inconceivable that a judgment like his could have been content with a conclusion so little in harmony with the prevailing spirit and purpose of the piece."

Mr. Symons, who, as we have seen, believes that Shakespeare had no hand whatever in the play, remarks: "In looking at the characters in *Henry VIII*, we must not forget that they are all found ready-made in the

pages of Holinshed. The same might to a certain extent be said of all of Shakespeare's [English] historical plays; the difference in the treatment, however, is very notable. In *Henry VIII*, Holinshed is followed blindly and slavishly; some of the most admirable passages of the play are almost word for word out of the *Chronicles;* there are none of those illuminating touches by which Shakespeare is wont to transfigure his borrowings. Nor does Shakespeare content himself with embellishing; he creates. Take, for example, Bolingbroke, of whose disposition Holinshed says but a few words; the whole character is an absolute creation. . . . But in *Henry VIII*, Holinshed is followed with a fidelity that is simply slavish. The character of Katherine, for instance, on which such lavish and unreasoning praise has been heaped, owes almost all its effectiveness to the picturesque narration of the *Chronicles*. There we see her, clearly outlined, an obviously workable character; and it cannot be said that we get a higher impression of her from the play than we do from the history. To speak of the character of Katherine as one of the triumphs of Shakespeare's art seems to me altogether a mistake. The character is a fine one, and it seems, I confess, as far above Massinger as it is beneath Shakespeare. But test it for a moment by placing Katherine beside Hermione. The whole character is on a distinctly lower plane of art; the wronged wife of Henry has (to me at least) none of the fascination of the wronged wife of Leontes; there are no magic touches. Compare the trial-scene in *Henry VIII* (ii. 4) and the trial-scene

in *Winter's Tale* (iii. 2). I should rather say contrast them, for I can see no possible comparison of the two. . . . As for the almost equally famous death-scene, I can simply express my astonishment that any one should have been found to say of it, with Johnson, that it is 'above any other part of Shakespeare's tragedies, and perhaps above any scene of any other poet, tender and pathetic.' Tender and pathetic it certainly is, but with a pathos just a little limp, if I may use the word — flaccid almost, though, thanks to the tonic draught of Holinshed, not so limp and flaccid as Fletcher often is."[1]

The critic adds that the character of Anne "is an unmitigated failure; . . . a faint and unpleasing sketch — the outline of one of those slippery women whom Massinger so often drew." Henry VIII is "a showy figure who plays his part of king not without effect"; but if we "look deeper, we discover that there is nothing deeper to discover." He is "illogical, insubstantial, the merely superficial presentment of a deeply interesting historical figure, . . . to whom Shakespeare would have given his keenest thought, his finest workmanship." Wolsey is even worse: "nowhere does he produce upon us that impression of tremendous power — of magnificence in good and evil — which it is clearly intended he should produce." All this, "so incredible in Shakespeare, is precisely what we find again and again in his contempo-

[1] The death-scene is Fletcher's and what Mr. Symons says of it is true enough; but the trial-scene is Shakespeare's, and deserves all the praise that others have given it.

raries, and nowhere more than in Fletcher and Massinger." The evidences of Fletcher's part in the play seem to Mr. Symons "scarcely to admit of a doubt," but the other portions are "not by any means so clearly assignable to Massinger."

The critic forgets that in *Julius Cæsar*, the authorship of which has never been doubted, Shakespeare follows his authority, North's *Plutarch*, as "slavishly" as here he follows Holinshed. "Not only the historical action in its ordinary course, but also the single characteristic traits in incidents and speeches, nay, even single expressions and words, are taken from Plutarch; even such as are not anecdotal or of an epigrammatic nature, even such as one unacquainted with Plutarch would consider in form and manner to be quite Shakespearian, and which have not unfrequently been quoted as his peculiar property, testifying to the poet's deep knowledge of human nature. From the triumph over Pompey (or rather over his sons), the silencing of the two tribunes, and the crown offered at the Lupercalian feast, until Cæsar's murder, and from thence to the battle of Philippi and the closing words of Antony, which are in part exactly as they were delivered, all in this play is essentially Plutarch" (Gervinus). In large portions of *Coriolanus* and *Antony and Cleopatra* the dramatist copies North with equal closeness, in many instances adopting even the phraseology of his authority. Yet in all these plays the leading characters are none the less "absolute creations."

If in the present play Shakespeare follows Holinshed

more closely than in the other English plays, it may be partly due to the fact that for this reign the old chronicler was unusually full and unusually authentic. "It lay but a generation behind him, and he was able to weave into his own work the first-hand reports of contemporaries like Hall and Cavendish" (Herford).

Shakespeare, moreover, never deviates to any extent from his authorities unless he sees good reason for doing it. Mrs. Jameson, in her comments on the present play, remarks: "Schlegel observes somewhere, that in the literal accuracy and apparent artlessness with which Shakespeare has adapted some of the events and characters of history to his dramatic purposes, he has shown equally his genius and his wisdom. This, like most of Schlegel's remarks, is profound and true; and in this respect Katherine of Aragon may rank as the triumph of Shakespeare's genius and his wisdom. There is nothing in the whole range of poetical fiction in any respect resembling or approaching her; there is nothing comparable, I suppose, but Katherine's own portrait by Holbein, which, equally true to the life, is yet as far inferior as Katherine's person was inferior to her mind. Not only has Shakespeare given us here a delineation as faithful as it is beautiful, of a peculiar modification of character, but he has bequeathed us a precious moral lesson in this proof that virtue alone — (by which I mean here the union of truth or conscience with benevolent affection — the one the highest law, the other the purest impulse of the soul) — that such virtue is a sufficient source of the deepest pathos

and power without any mixture of foreign or external ornament; for who but Shakespeare would have brought before us a queen and a heroine of tragedy, stripped her of all pomp of place and circumstance, dispensed with all the usual sources of poetical interest, as youth, beauty, grace, fancy, commanding intellect, and without any appeal to our imagination, without any violation of historical truth, or any sacrifices of the other dramatic personages for the sake of effect, could depend on the moral principle alone to touch the very springs of feeling in our bosoms, and melt and elevate our hearts through the purest and holiest impulses of our nature! The character, when analyzed, is, in the first place, distinguished by *truth*. I do not only mean its truth to nature, of its relative truth arising from its historic fidelity and dramatic consistency, but *truth* as a quality of the soul: this is the basis of the character."

"No doubt," as Herford remarks, "the nature of the subject imposed enormous difficulties on an Elizabethan dramatist. To render with imaginative sympathy the moving story of the divorce, and yet to remember that the glory of his own time had flowered from that malign plant, was to be under a continual provocation to the conflict of interests which the play has not escaped." The critic does not suggest that these difficulties in the subject may have led to Shakespeare's leaving the play unfinished; but that seems to me by no means improbable. Fletcher would not have hesitated to attempt the completion of the task, though far less capable of cop-

ing with its perplexities, if indeed he was capable of appreciating them.

A few of the editors and critics believe that Shakespeare and Fletcher collaborated in the composition of the play; but this theory seems to me absolutely untenable. In this case as in that of other late plays of mixed authorship, like *Timon of Athens* and *Pericles*, inferior workmen took up dramatic tasks that Shakespeare, for some reason, had abandoned. "Whatever the explanation may be of that mysterious withdrawal, before he was fifty, to the provincial amenities of Stratford, there is little doubt that he left some projects unfulfilled, some dramatic schemes half-wrought." *Henry VIII* was among these, and "passed into the hands of Shakespeare's brilliant successor, whose facile pen and lax artistic conscience lightly dared the problem which Shakespeare had declined, piecing out the interrupted destinies of his persons with death-scenes of a ready and fluent pathos, but contriving to lift into prominence all the lurking weaknesses of the plot. . . . It was reserved for Fletcher to render Shakespeare's work fairly liable to Herzberg's summary of it as 'a chronicle-history with three and a half catastrophes, varied by a marriage and a coronation pageant,' and to mingle the memory of the English Hermione's unavenged and unrepented wrongs with the dazzling coronation of her rival and exuberant prophecies over the cradle of her rival's child" (Herford).

KING HENRY THE EIGHTH

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ

King Henry the Eighth.
Cardinal Wolsey.
Cardinal Campeius.
Capucius, Ambassador from Charles V.
Cranmer, Archbishop of Canterbury.
Duke of Norfolk.
Duke of Buckingham.
Duke of Suffolk.
Earl of Surrey.
Lord Chamberlain.
Lord Chancellor
Gardiner, Bishop of Winchester.
Bishop of Lincoln.
Lord Abergavenny.
Lord Sands.
Sir Henry Guildford.
Sir Thomas Lovell.
Sir Anthony Denny.
Sir Nicholas Vaux.
Secretaries to Wolsey.
Cromwell, Servant to Wolsey.
Griffith, Gentleman Usher to Queen Katherine.
Three other Gentlemen. Garter King at Arms.
Doctor Butts, Physician to the King.
Surveyor to the Duke of Buckingham.
Brandon, and a Sergeant at Arms.
Door-keeper of the Council Chamber. Porter and his Man.
Page to Gardiner. A Crier.

Queen Katherine, Wife to King Henry.
Anne Bullen, her Maid of Honour, afterward Queen.
An old Lady, Friend to Anne Bullen.
Patience, Woman to Queen Katherine

Several Lords and Ladies in the Dumb Shows; Women attending upon the Queen; Spirits, which appear to her; Scribes, Officers, Guards, and other Attendants.

Scene: *Chiefly in London and Westminster; once at Kimbolton.*

QUEEN KATHERINE

PROLOGUE

I COME no more to make you laugh; things now
That bear a weighty and a serious brow,
Sad, high, and working, full of state and woe,
Such noble scenes as draw the eye to flow,
We now present. Those that can pity here
May, if they think it well, let fall a tear;
The subject will deserve it. Such as give
Their money out of hope they may believe
May here find truth too. Those that come to see
Only a show or two, and so agree
The play may pass, if they be still and willing,
I 'll undertake may see away their shilling

Richly in two short hours. Only they
That come to hear a merry, bawdy play,
A noise of targets, or to see a fellow
In a long motley coat guarded with yellow,
Will be deceiv'd; for, gentle hearers, know,
To rank our chosen truth with such a show
As fool and fight is, beside forfeiting
Our own brains and the opinion that we bring—
To make that only true we now intend—
Will leave us never an understanding friend.
Therefore, for goodness' sake, and as you are known
The first and happiest hearers of the town,
Be sad as we would make ye. Think ye see
The very persons of our noble story
As they were living; think you see them great,
And follow'd with the general throng and sweat
Of thousand friends; then, in a moment, see
How soon this mightiness meets misery;
And if you can be merry then, I 'll say
A man may weep upon his wedding day.

ACT I

SCENE I. *London. An Ante-chamber in the Palace*

Enter the DUKE OF NORFOLK *at one door; at the other, the* DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM *and the* LORD ABERGAVENNY

Buckingham. Good morrow, and well met. How have ye done
Since last we saw in France?

Norfolk. I thank your grace,
Healthful; and ever since a fresh admirer
Of what I saw there.
Buckingham. An untimely ague
Stay'd me a prisoner in my chamber when
Those suns of glory, those two lights of men,
Met in the vale of Andren.
Norfolk. 'Twixt Guynes and Arde.
I was then present, saw them salute on horseback,
Beheld them when they lighted, how they clung
In their embracement, as they grew together;
Which had they, what four thron'd ones could have weigh'd
Such a compounded one?
Buckingham. All the whole time
I was my chamber's prisoner.
Norfolk. Then you lost
The view of earthly glory; men might say
Till this time pomp was single, but now married
To one above itself. Each following day
Became the next day's master, till the last
Made former wonders it's. To-day the French,
All cinquant, all in gold, like heathen gods,
Shone down the English, and to-morrow they
Made Britain India; every man that stood
Show'd like a mine. Their dwarfish pages were
As cherubins, all gilt; the madams too,
Not us'd to toil, did almost sweat to bear
The pride upon them, that their very labour

Was to them as a painting; now this mask
Was cried incomparable, and the ensuing night
Made it a fool and beggar. The two kings,
Equal in lustre, were now best, now worst,
As presence did present them; him in eye,
Still him in praise, and, being present both,
'T was said they saw but one, and no discerner
Durst wag his tongue in censure. When these suns —
For so they phrase 'em — by their heralds challeng'd
The noble spirits to arms, they did perform
Beyond thought's compass; that former fabulous story,
Being now seen possible enough, got credit,
That Bevis was believ'd.

Buckingham. O, you go far!

Norfolk. As I belong to worship and affect
In honour honesty, the tract of every thing
Would by a good discourser lose some life
Which action's self was tongue to. All was royal;
To the disposing of it nought rebell'd.
Order gave each thing view; the office did
Distinctly his full function.

Buckingham. Who did guide,
I mean, who set the body and the limbs
Of this great sport together, as you guess?

Norfolk. One, certes, that promises no element
In such a business.

Buckingham. I pray you, who, my lord?

Norfolk. All this was order'd by the good discretion
Of the right reverend Cardinal of York.

Buckingham. The devil speed him! no man's pie is freed
From his ambitious finger. What had he
To do in these fierce vanities? I wonder
That such a keech can with his very bulk
Take up the rays o' the beneficial sun,
And keep it from the earth.
Norfolk. Surely, sir,
There 's in him stuff that puts him to these ends;
For, being not propp'd by ancestry, whose grace
Chalks successors their way, nor call'd upon
For high feats done to the crown, neither allied
To eminent assistants, but, spider-like,
Out of his self drawing web, he gives us note
The force of his own merit makes his way;
A gift that heaven gives for him, which buys
A place next to the king.
Abergavenny. I cannot tell
What heaven hath given him, — let some graver eye
Pierce into that; but I can see his pride
Peep through each part of him. Whence has he that?
If not from hell, the devil is a niggard,
Or has given all before, and he begins
A new hell in himself.
Buckingham. Why the devil,
Upon this French going-out, took he upon him,
Without the privity o' the king, to appoint
Who should attend on him? He makes up the file
Of all the gentry, for the most part such

To whom as great a charge as little honour
He meant to lay upon; and his own letter,
The honourable board of council out,
Must fetch him in he papers.

Abergavenny. I do know
Kinsmen of mine, three at the least, that have
By this so sicken'd their estates that never
They shall abound as formerly.

Buckingham. O, many
Have broke their backs with laying manors on 'em
For this great journey. What did this vanity
But minister communication of
A most poor issue?

Norfolk. Grievingly I think,
The peace between the French and us not values
The cost that did conclude it.

Buckingham. Every man,
After the hideous storm that follow'd, was
A thing inspir'd, and, not consulting, broke
Into a general prophecy, — that this tempest,
Dashing the garment of this peace, aboded
The sudden breach on 't.

Norfolk. Which is budded out;
For France hath flaw'd the league, and hath attach'd
Our merchants' goods at Bourdeaux.

Abergavenny. Is it therefore
The ambassador is silenc'd?

Norfolk. Marry, is 't.

Abergavenny. A proper title of a peace, and purchas'd
At a superfluous rate!
Buckingham. Why, all this business
Our reverend cardinal carried.
Norfolk. Like it your grace,
The state takes notice of the private difference
Betwixt you and the cardinal. I advise you —
And take it from a heart that wishes towards you
Honour and plenteous safety — that you read
The cardinal's malice and his potency
Together; to consider further that
What his high hatred would effect wants not
A minister in his power. You know his nature,
That he 's revengeful, and I know his sword
Hath a sharp edge; it 's long and 't may be said
It reaches far, and where 't will not extend
Thither he darts it. Bosom up my counsel;
You 'll find it wholesome. — Lo, where comes that rock
That I advise your shunning!

Enter CARDINAL WOLSEY, *the purse borne before him; certain of the Guard and two* Secretaries *with papers. The Cardinal in his passage fixeth his eye on Buckingham, and Buckingham on him, both full of disdain*

Wolsey. The Duke of Buckingham's surveyor? ha!
Where 's his examination?
1 *Secretary.* Here, so please you.
Wolsey. Is he in person ready?

1 *Secretary.* Ay, please your grace.

Wolsey. Well, we shall then know more, and Buckingham
Shall lessen this big look. [*Exeunt Wolsey and train.*

Buckingham. This butcher's cur is venom-mouth'd, and I
Have not the power to muzzle him ; therefore, best
Not wake him in his slumber. A beggar's book
Out-worths a noble's blood.

Norfolk. What, are you chaf'd?
Ask God for temperance ; that 's the appliance only
Which your disease requires.

Buckingham. I read in 's looks
Matter against me, and his eye revil'd
Me as his abject object ; at this instant
He bores me with some trick. He 's gone to the king ;
I 'll follow and out-stare him.

Norfolk. Stay, my lord,
And let your reason with your choler question
What 't is you go about. To climb steep hills
Requires slow pace at first ; anger is like
A full-hot horse, who being allow'd his way,
Self-mettle tires him. Not a man in England
Can advise me like you ; be to yourself
As you would to your friend.

Buckingham. I 'll to the king,
And from a mouth of honour quite cry down
This Ipswich fellow's insolence, or proclaim
There 's difference in no persons.

Norfolk. Be advis'd;
Heat not a furnace for your foe so hot
That it do singe yourself. We may outrun
By violent swiftness that which we run at,
And lose by over-running. Know you not
The fire that mounts the liquor till 't run o'er
In seeming to augment it wastes it? Be advis'd;
I say again, there is no English soul
More stronger to direct you than yourself,
If with the sap of reason you would quench,
Or but allay, the fire of passion.
Buckingham. Sir,
I am thankful to you, and I 'll go along
By your prescription; but this top-proud fellow —
Whom from the flow of gall I name not, but
From sincere motions — by intelligence
And proofs as clear as founts in July, when
We see each grain of gravel, I do know
To be corrupt and treasonous.
Norfolk. Say not treasonous.
Buckingham. To the king I 'll say 't, and make my vouch as strong
As shore of rock. Attend. This holy fox,
Or wolf, or both, — for he is equal ravenous
As he is subtle, and as prone to mischief
As able to perform 't, his mind and place
Infecting one another, yea, reciprocally, —
Only to show his pomp as well in France
As here at home, suggests the king our master

To this last costly treaty, the interview
That swallow'd so much treasure and like a glass
Did break i' the rinsing.

Norfolk. Faith, and so it did.

Buckingham. Pray give me favour, sir. This cunning cardinal
The articles o' the combination drew
As himself pleas'd; and they were ratified,
As he cried 'Thus let be,' to as much end
As give a crutch to the dead. But our count-cardinal
Has done this, and 't is well; for worthy Wolsey,
Who cannot err, he did it. Now this follows, —
Which, as I take it, is a kind of puppy
To the old dam, treason, — Charles the emperor,
Under pretence to see the queen, his aunt, —
For 't was indeed his colour, but he came
To whisper Wolsey, — here makes visitation.
His fears were that the interview betwixt
England and France might, through their amity,
Breed him some prejudice, for from this league
Peep'd harms that menac'd him. He privily
Deals with our cardinal, and, as I trow, —
Which I do well, for I am sure the emperor
Paid ere he promis'd, whereby his suit was granted
Ere it was ask'd; — but when the way was made,
And pav'd with gold, the emperor thus desir'd, —
That he would please to alter the king's course
And break the foresaid peace. Let the king know —
As soon he shall by me — that thus the cardinal

Does buy and sell his honour as he pleases,
And for his own advantage.
Norfolk. I am sorry
To hear this of him, and could wish he were
Something mistaken in 't.
Buckingham. No, not a syllable;
I do pronounce him in that very shape
He shall appear in proof.

Enter BRANDON, *with* Sergeant at Arms *and* Guards

Brandon. Your office, sergeant; execute it.
Sergeant. Sir,
My lord the Duke of Buckingham, and Earl
Of Hereford, Stafford, and Northampton, I
Arrest thee of high treason, in the name
Of our most sovereign king.
Buckingham. Lo you, my lord,
The net has fallen upon me! I shall perish
Under device and practice.
Brandon. I am sorry
To see you ta'en from liberty, to look on
The business present. 'T is his highness' pleasure
You shall to the Tower.
Buckingham. It will help me nothing
To plead mine innocence, for that dye is on me
Which makes my whitest part black. The will of heaven
Be done in this and all things! — I obey. —
O my Lord Aberga'ny, fare you well!
Brandon. Nay, he must bear you company. — The king

Is pleas'd you shall to the Tower, till you know
How he determines further.
Abergavenny. As the duke said,
The will of heaven be done, and the king's pleasure
By me obey'd!
Brandon. Here is a warrant from
The king to attach Lord Montacute, and the bodies
Of the duke's confessor, John de la Car,
One Gilbert Peck, his chancellor, —
Buckingham. So, so;
These are the limbs o' the plot. No more, I hope.
Brandon. A monk o' the Chartreux.
Buckingham. O, Nicholas Hopkins?
Brandon. He.
Buckingham. My surveyor is false; the o'er-great cardinal
Hath show'd him gold. My life is spann'd already;
I am the shadow of poor Buckingham,
Whose figure even this instant cloud puts on,
By darkening my clear sun. — My lord, farewell. [*Exeunt.*

Scene II. *The Council-chamber*

Cornets. *Enter* King Henry, *leaning on the* Cardinal's *shoulder, the* Lords of the Council, Sir Thomas Lovell, Officers, *and* Attendants. *The Cardinal places himself under the King's feet on his right side.*

King Henry. My life itself, and the best heart of it,
Thanks you for this great care. I stood i' the level

Of a full charg'd confederacy, and give thanks
To you that chok'd it. — Let be call'd before us
That gentleman of Buckingham's; in person
I 'll hear him his confessions justify,
And point by point the treasons of his master
He shall again relate.

[*The King takes his seat. The Lords of the Council occupy their several places.*

A noise within, crying, 'Room for the Queen.' *Enter the* Queen, *ushered by* NORFOLK *and* SUFFOLK; *she kneels. The King riseth from his state, takes her up, kisses her, and placeth her by him*

Queen Katherine. Nay, we must longer kneel; I am a suitor.

King Henry. Arise, and take place by us. — Half your suit
Never name to us; you have half our power.
The other moiety, ere you ask, is given;
Repeat your will and take it.

Queen Katherine. Thank your majesty.
That you would love yourself, and in that love
Not unconsider'd leave your honour, nor
The dignity of your office, is the point
Of my petition.

King Henry. Lady mine, proceed.

Queen Katherine. I am solicited, not by a few,
And those of true condition, that your subjects
Are in great grievance. There have been commissions

Sent down among 'em, which hath flaw'd the heart
Of all their loyalties; — wherein, although,
My good lord cardinal, they vent reproaches
Most bitterly on you, as putter-on
Of these exactions, yet the king our master —
Whose honour heaven shield from soil! — even he escapes not
Language unmannerly, yea, such which breaks
The sides of loyalty and almost appears
In loud rebellion.

Norfolk. Not almost appears, —
It doth appear; for upon these taxations
The clothiers all, not able to maintain
The many to them longing, have put off
The spinsters, carders, fullers, weavers, who,
Unfit for other life, compell'd by hunger
And lack of other means, in desperate manner
Daring the event to the teeth, are all in uproar,
And danger serves among them.

King Henry. Taxation!
Wherein? and what taxation? — My lord cardinal,
You that are blam'd for it alike with us,
Know you of this taxation?

Wolsey. Please you, sir,
I know but of a single part, in aught
Pertains to the state, and front but in that file
Where others tell steps with me.

Queen Katherine. No, my lord,
You know no more than others; but you frame

Things that are known alike, which are not whole-
some
To those which would not know them and yet must
Perforce be their acquaintance. These exactions,
Whereof my sovereign would have note, they are
Most pestilent to the hearing; and, to bear 'em,
The back is sacrifice to the load. They say
They are devis'd by you, or else you suffer
Too hard an exclamation.
King Henry. Still exaction!
The nature of it? In what kind, let 's know,
Is this exaction?
Queen Katherine. I am much too venturous
In tempting of your patience, but am bolden'd
Under your promis'd pardon. The subjects' grief
Comes through commissions, which compel from each
The sixth part of his substance, to be levied
Without delay; and the pretence for this
Is nam'd your wars in France. This makes bold mouths;
Tongues spit their duties out, and cold hearts freeze
Allegiance in them; their curses now
Live where their prayers did, and it 's come to pass
This tractable obedience is a slave
To each incensed will. I would your highness
Would give it quick consideration, for
There is no primer business.
King Henry. By my life,
This is against our pleasure.
Wolsey. And for me,

I have no further gone in this than by
A single voice, and that not pass'd me but
By learned approbation of the judges. If I am
Traduc'd by ignorant tongues, which neither know
My faculties nor person, yet will be
The chronicles of my doing, let me say
'T is but the fate of place and the rough brake
That virtue must go through. We must not stint
Our necessary actions in the fear
To cope malicious censurers, which ever,
As ravenous fishes, do a vessel follow
That is new trimm'd, but benefit no further
Than vainly longing. What we oft do best,
By sick interpreters — once weak ones — is
Not ours, or not allow'd; what worst, as oft,
Hitting a grosser quality, is cried up
For our best act. If we shall stand still,
In fear our motion will be mock'd or carp'd at,
We should take root here where we sit, or sit
State-statues only.

King Henry. Things done well,
And with a care, exempt themselves from fear;
Things done without example, in their issue
Are to be fear'd. Have you a precedent
Of this commission? I believe not any.
We must not rend our subjects from our laws,
And stick them in our will. Sixth part of each?
A trembling contribution! Why, we take
From every tree lop, bark, and part o' the timber;

And, though we leave it with a root, thus hack'd,
The air will drink the sap. To every county
Where this is question'd, send our letters with
Free pardon to each man that has denied
The force of this commission. Pray look to 't;
I put it to your care.

Wolsey. [*Aside to the Secretary*] A word with you.
Let there be letters writ to every shire
Of the king's grace and pardon. The griev'd commons
Hardly conceive of me; let it be nois'd
That through our intercession this revokement
And pardon comes. I shall anon advise you
Further in the proceeding. [*Exit Secretary.*

Enter Surveyor

Queen Katherine. I am sorry that the Duke of Buckingham
Is run in your displeasure.

King Henry. It grieves many.
The gentleman is learn'd, and a most rare speaker;
To nature none more bound; his training such
That he may furnish and instruct great teachers,
And never seek for aid out of himself; yet see,
When these so noble benefits shall prove
Not well dispos'd, the mind growing once corrupt,
They turn to vicious forms, ten times more ugly
Than ever they were fair. This man so complete,
Who was enroll'd 'mongst wonders, and when we,
Almost with ravish'd listening, could not find

His hour of speech a minute, — he, my lady,
Hath into monstrous habits put the graces
That once were his, and is become as black
As if besmear'd in hell. Sit by us; you shall hear —
This was his gentleman in trust — of him
Things to strike honour sad. — Bid him recount
The fore-recited practices, whereof
We cannot feel too little, hear too much.

Wolsey. Stand forth, and with bold spirit relate what you,
Most like a careful subject, have collected
Out of the Duke of Buckingham.

King Henry. Speak freely.

Surveyor. First, it was usual with him — every day
It would infect his speech, — that if the king
Should without issue die, he 'll carry it so
To make the sceptre his. These very words
I 've heard him utter to his son-in-law,
Lord Aberga'ny, to whom by oath he menac'd
Revenge upon the cardinal.

Wolsey. Please your highness, note
This dangerous conception in this point.
Not friended by his wish, to your high person
His will is most malignant, and it stretches
Beyond you to your friends.

Queen Katherine. My learn'd lord cardinal,
Deliver all with charity.

King Henry. Speak on.
How grounded he his title to the crown

Upon our fail? to this point hast thou heard him
At any time speak aught?
Surveyor. He was brought to this
By a vain prophecy of Nicholas Henton.
King Henry. What was that Henton?
Surveyor. Sir, a Chartreux friar,
His confessor; who fed him every minute
With words of sovereignty.
King Henry. How know'st thou this?
Surveyor. Not long before your highness sped to France,
The duke, being at the Rose within the parish
Saint Lawrence Poultney, did of me demand
What was the speech among the Londoners
Concerning the French journey? I replied,
Men fear'd the French would prove perfidious,
To the king's danger. Presently the duke
Said 't was the fear indeed, and that he doubted
'T would prove the verity of certain words
Spoke by a holy monk, 'that oft,' says he,
'Hath sent to me, wishing me to permit
John de la Car, my chaplain, a choice hour
To hear from him a matter of some moment;
Whom, after under the confession's seal
He solemnly had sworn that what he spoke
My chaplain to no creature living but
To me should utter, with demure confidence
This pausingly ensued: Neither the king nor 's heirs,
Tell you the duke, shall prosper; bid him strive

To gain the love o' the commonalty; the duke
Shall govern England.'

Queen Katherine. If I know you well,
You were the duke's surveyor, and lost your office
On the complaint o' the tenants; take good heed
You charge not in your spleen a noble person,
And spoil your nobler soul. I say, take heed,
Yes, heartily beseech you.

King Henry. Let him on. —
Go forward.

Surveyor. On my soul, I 'll speak but truth.
I told my lord the duke, by the devil's illusions
The monk might be deceiv'd; and that 't was dangerous for him
To ruminate on this so far, until
It forg'd him some design, which, being believ'd,
It was much like to do. He answer'd, 'Tush!
It can do me no damage;' adding further,
That, had the king in his last sickness fail'd,
The cardinal's and Sir Thomas Lovell's heads
Should have gone off.

King Henry. Ha! what, so rank? Ah, ha!
There 's mischief in this man. — Canst thou say further?

Surveyor. I can, my liege.

King Henry. Proceed.

Surveyor. Being at Greenwich,
After your highness had reprov'd the duke
About Sir William Blomer, —

King Henry. I remember

Of such a time; being my sworn servant,
The duke retain'd him his. — But on; what hence?
Surveyor. 'If,' quoth he, 'I for this had been committed, —
As to the Tower I thought, — I would have play'd
The part my father meant to act upon
The usurper Richard, who, being at Salisbury,
Made suit to come in 's presence, which if granted,
As he made semblance of his duty, would
Have put his knife into him.'
King Henry. A giant traitor!
Wolsey. Now, madam, may his highness live in freedom,
And this man out of prison?
Queen Katherine. God mend all!
King Henry. There 's something more would out of thee; what say'st?
Surveyor. After 'the duke his father,' with 'the knife,'
He stretch'd him, and, with one hand on his dagger,
Another spread on 's breast, mounting his eyes,
He did discharge a horrible oath, whose tenor
Was, were he evil us'd, he would outgo
His father by as much as a performance
Does an irresolute purpose.
King Henry. There 's his period,
To sheathe his knife in us. He is attach'd;
Call him to present trial. If he may
Find mercy in the law, 't is his; if none,

Let him not seek 't of us. By day and night,
He 's traitor to the height. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE III. *A Room in the Palace*

Enter the Lord Chamberlain *and* LORD SANDS

Chamberlain. Is 't possible the spells of France should juggle
Men into such strange mysteries?
Sands. New customs,
Though they be never so ridiculous,
Nay, let 'em be unmanly, yet are follow'd.
Chamberlain. As far as I see, all the good our English
Have got by the late voyage is but merely
A fit or two o' the face; but they are shrewd ones,
For when they hold 'em you would swear directly
Their very noses had been counsellors
To Pepin or Clotharius, they keep state so.
Sands. They have all new legs, and lame ones; one would take it,
That never saw 'em pace before, the spavin
Or springhalt reign'd among 'em.
Chamberlain. Death! my lord,
Their clothes are after such a pagan cut too
That, sure, they 've worn out Christendom. — How now?
What news, Sir Thomas Lovell?

Enter SIR THOMAS LOVELL

Lovell. Faith, my lord,
I hear of none but the new proclamation

That 's clapp'd upon the court-gate.
Chamberlain. What is 't for?
Lovell. The reformation of our travell'd gallants
That fill the court with quarrels, talk, and tailors.
Chamberlain. I 'm glad 't is there ; now I would pray our monsieurs
To think an English courtier may be wise,
And never see the Louvre.
Lovell. They must either —
For so run the conditions — leave those remnants
Of fool and feather that they got in France,
With all their honourable points of ignorance
Pertaining thereunto, — as fights and fireworks,
Abusing better men than they can be,
Out of a foreign wisdom, — renouncing clean
The faith they have in tennis, and tall stockings,
Short blister'd breeches, and those types of travel,
And understand again like honest men,
Or pack to their old playfellows. There, I take it,
They may, cum privilegio, wear away
The lag end of their lewdness, and be laugh'd at.
Sands. 'T is time to give 'em physic, their diseases
Are grown so catching.
Chamberlain. What a loss our ladies
Will have of these trim vanities !
Lovell. Ay, marry,
There will be woe, indeed.
Sands. I am glad they 're going,
For, sure, there 's no converting of 'em ; now,

An honest country lord, as I am, beaten
A long time out of play, may bring his plain-song
And have an hour of hearing, and, by 'r Lady,
Held current music too.
Chamberlain. Well said, Lord Sands;
Your colt's tooth is not cast yet.
Sands. No, my lord,
Nor shall not, while I have a stump.
Chamberlain. Sir Thomas,
Whither were you a-going?
Lovell. To the cardinal's.
Your lordship is a guest too.
Chamberlain. O, 't is true:
This night he makes a supper, and a great one,
To many lords and ladies; there will be
The beauty of this kingdom, I 'll assure you.
Lovell. That churchman bears a bounteous mind indeed,
A hand as fruitful as the land that feeds us;
His dews fall every where.
Chamberlain. No doubt, he 's noble;
He had a black mouth that said other of him.
Sands. He may, my lord, — has wherewithal; in him
Sparing would show a worse sin than ill doctrine.
Men of his way should be most liberal;
They are set here for examples.
Chamberlain. True, they are so;
But few now give so great ones. My barge stays;
Your lordship shall along. — Come, good Sir Thomas,

We shall be late else; which I would not be,
For I was spoke to, with Sir Henry Guildford,
This night to be comptrollers.
Sands. I am your lordship's.
[*Exeunt.*

SCENE IV. *The Presence-chamber in York-place*

Hautboys. A small table under a state for the Cardinal, a longer table for the guests; then enter ANNE BULLEN, *and divers* Lords, Ladies, *and* Gentlewomen, *as guests, at one door; at another door enter* SIR HENRY GUILDFORD

Guildford. Ladies, a general welcome from his grace
Salutes ye all; this night he dedicates
To fair content and you. None here, he hopes,
In all this noble bevy, has brought with her
One care abroad; he would have all as merry
As first good company, good wine, good welcome
Can make good people. — O my lord! you 're tardy;

Enter Lord Chamberlain, LORD SANDS, *and* SIR THOMAS LOVELL

The very thought of this fair company
Clapp'd wings to me.
Chamberlain. You are young, Sir Harry Guildford. —
Sweet ladies, will it please you sit? — Sir Harry,
Place you that side, I 'll take the charge of this;
His grace is entering. — Nay, you must not freeze;
Two women plac'd together makes cold weather. —

My Lord Sands, you are one will keep 'em waking;
Pray, sit between these ladies.

Sands. By my faith,
And thank your lordship. — By your leave, sweet ladies.
[*Seats himself between Anne Bullen and another lady.*
If I chance to talk a little wild, forgive me;
I had it from my father.

Anne. Was he mad, sir?

Sands. O, very mad, exceeding mad; in love too.
But he would bite none; just as I do now,
He would kiss you twenty with a breath. [*Kisses her.*

Chamberlain. Well said, my lord. —
So now you 're fairly seated. — Gentlemen,
The penance lies on you, if these fair ladies
Pass away frowning.

Sands. For my little cure,
Let me alone.

Hautboys. Enter Cardinal Wolsey, *attended, and takes his state*

Wolsey. Ye 're welcome, my fair guests; that noble lady,
Or gentleman, that is not freely merry,
Is not my friend. This to confirm my welcome;
And to you all good health. [*Drinks.*

Sands. Your grace is noble;
Let me have such a bowl may hold my thanks,
And save me so much talking.

Wolsey. My Lord Sands,
I am beholding to you; cheer your neighbours. —

Ladies, you are not merry; — gentlemen,
Whose fault is this?
Sands. The red wine first must rise
In their fair cheeks, my lord; then we shall have 'em
Talk us to silence.
Anne. You are a merry gamester,
My Lord Sands.
Sands. Yes, if I make my play.
Here 's to your ladyship; and pledge it, madam,
For 't is to such a thing —
Anne. You cannot show me.
Sands. I told your grace they would talk anon,
[*Drum and trumpets within; chambers discharged.*
Wolsey. What 's that?
Chamberlain. Look out there, some of ye.
[*Exit a Servant.*
Wolsey. What warlike voice,
And to what end is this? — Nay, ladies, fear not;
By all the laws of war ye 're privileg'd.

Servant *returns*

Chamberlain. How now! what is 't?
Servant. A noble troop of strangers,
For so they seem; they 've left their barge and landed,
And hither make, as great ambassadors
From foreign princes.
Wolsey. Good lord chamberlain,
Go, give 'em welcome, — you can speak the French tongue, —

And, pray, receive 'em nobly and conduct 'em
Into our presence, where this heaven of beauty
Shall shine at full upon them. — Some attend him. —

[*Exit Chamberlain, attended. All arise, and the tables are removed.*

You have now a broken banquet, but we 'll mend it.
A good digestion to you all ; and once more
I shower a welcome on ye. — Welcome all. —

Hautboys. Enter the King *and others, as maskers, habited like Shepherds, ushered by the* Lord Chamberlain. *They pass directly before the Cardinal, and gracefully salute him*

A noble company ! what are their pleasures?

Chamberlain. Because they speak no English, thus they pray'd
To tell your grace : that, having heard by fame
Of this so noble and so fair assembly
This night to meet here, they could do no less,
Out of the great respect they bear to beauty,
But leave their flocks, and under your fair conduct
Crave leave to view these ladies and entreat
An hour of revels with 'em.

Wolsey. Say, lord chamberlain,
They have done my poor house grace, for which I pay 'em
A thousand thanks and pray 'em take their pleasures.

[*Ladies chosen for the dance. The King takes Anne Bullen.*

King Henry. The fairest hand I ever touch'd. O beauty!
Till now I never knew thee. [*Music. Dance.*
Wolsey. My lord,—
Chamberlain. Your grace?
Wolsey. Pray tell 'em thus much from me:
There should be one amongst 'em, by his person,
More worthy this place than myself, to whom,
If I but knew him, with my love and duty
I would surrender it.
Chamberlain. I will, my lord.
[*Chamberlain goes to the maskers, and returns.*
Wolsey. What say they?
Chamberlain. Such a one, they all confess,
There is indeed; which they would have your grace
Find out, and he will take it.
Wolsey. Let me see then.—
[*Comes from his state.*
By all your good leaves, gentlemen; here I 'll make
My royal choice.
King Henry. You have found him, cardinal.
[*Unmasks.*
You hold a fair assembly; you do well, lord.
You are a churchman, or, I 'll tell you, cardinal,
I should judge now unhappily.
Wolsey. I am glad
Your grace is grown so pleasant.
King Henry. My lord chamberlain,
Prithee, come hither. What fair lady 's that?

Chamberlain. An 't please your grace, Sir Thomas
Bullen's daughter, —
The Viscount Rochford, — one of her highness' women.
King Henry. By heaven, she is a dainty one! — Sweetheart,
I were unmannerly to take you out
And not to kiss you. — A health, gentlemen!
Let it go round.
Wolsey. Sir Thomas Lovell, is the banquet ready
I' the privy chamber?
Lovell. Yes, my lord.
Wolsey. Your grace,
I fear, with dancing is a little heated.
King Henry. I fear, too much.
Wolsey. There 's fresher air, my lord,
In the next chamber.
King Henry. Lead in your ladies, every one. — Sweet partner,
I must not yet forsake you. — Let 's be merry,
Good my lord cardinal. I have half a dozen healths
To drink to these fair ladies, and a measure
To lead 'em once again; and then let 's dream
Who 's best in favour. — Let the music knock it.

[*Exeunt with trumpets.*

BUCKINGHAM

ACT II

SCENE I. *A Street*

Enter two Gentlemen, *meeting*

1 *Gentleman.* Whither away so fast?
2 *Gentleman.* O!— God save ye!
Even to the hall, to hear what shall become
Of the great Duke of Buckingham.
1 *Gentleman.* I 'll save you
That labour, sir. All 's now done but the ceremony
Of bringing back the prisoner.
2 *Gentleman.* Were you there?
1 *Gentleman.* Yes, indeed, was I.
2 *Gentleman.* Pray, speak what has happen'd.
1 *Gentleman.* You may guess quickly what.

2 *Gentleman.* Is he found guilty?
1 *Gentleman.* Yes, truly is he, and condemn'd upon 't.
2 *Gentleman.* I am sorry for 't.
1 *Gentleman.* So are a number more.
2 *Gentleman.* But, pray, how pass'd it?
1 *Gentleman.* I 'll tell you in a little. The great duke
Came to the bar, where to his accusations
He pleaded still not guilty and alleg'd
Many sharp reasons to defeat the law.
The king's attorney, on the contrary,
Urg'd on the examinations, proofs, confessions
Of divers witnesses, which the duke desir'd
To have brought viva voce to his face, —
At which appear'd against him his surveyor;
Sir Gilbert Peck, his chancellor; and John Car,
Confessor to him; with that devil-monk,
Hopkins, that made this mischief.
2 *Gentleman.* That was he
That fed him with his prophecies?
1 *Gentleman.* The same.
All these accus'd him strongly, which he fain
Would have flung from him, but indeed he could not;
And so his peers, upon this evidence,
Have found him guilty of high treason. Much
He spoke, and learnedly, for life; but all
Was either pitied in him or forgotten.
2 *Gentleman.* After all this, how did he bear himself?
1 *Gentleman.* When he was brought again to the bar, to hear

His knell rung out, his judgment, he was stirr'd
With such an agony he sweat extremely,
And something spoke in choler, ill and hasty;
But he fell to himself again, and sweetly
In all the rest show'd a most noble patience.

2 *Gentleman.* I do not think he fears death.

1 *Gentleman.* Sure, he does not,
He never was so womanish; the cause
He may a little grieve at.

2 *Gentleman.* Certainly,
The cardinal is the end of this.

1 *Gentleman.* 'T is likely,
By all conjectures: first, Kildare's attainder,
Then deputy of Ireland; who remov'd,
Earl Surrey was sent thither, and in haste too,
Lest he should help his father.

2 *Gentleman.* That trick of state
Was a deep envious one.

1 *Gentleman.* At his return
No doubt he will requite it. This is noted,
And generally, whoever the king favours,
The cardinal instantly will find employment,
And far enough from court too.

2 *Gentleman.* All the commons
Hate him perniciously, and, o' my conscience,
Wish him ten fathom deep; this duke as much
They love and dote on, call him bounteous Buckingham,
The mirror of all courtesy, —

1 *Gentleman.* Stay there, sir;
And see the noble ruin'd man you speak of.

Enter BUCKINGHAM *from his arraignment; Tipstaves before him; the axe, with the edge towards him; Halberds on each side; accompanied with* SIR THOMAS LOVELL, SIR NICHOLAS VAUX, SIR WILLIAM SANDS, *and Common People*

2 *Gentleman.* Let 's stand close and behold him.
Buckingham. All good people,
You that thus far have come to pity me,
Hear what I say and then go home and lose me.
I have this day receiv'd a traitor's judgment,
And by that name must die; yet, heaven bear witness,
And if I have a conscience, let it sink me,
Even as the axe falls, if I be not faithful!
The law I bear no malice for my death,
'T has done upon the premises but justice;
But those that sought it I could wish more Christians.
Be what they will, I heartily forgive 'em.
Yet let 'em look they glory not in mischief,
Nor build their evils on the graves of great men;
For then my guiltless blood must cry against 'em.
For further life in this world I ne'er hope,
Nor will I sue, although the king have mercies
More than I dare make faults. You few that lov'd me
And dare be bold to weep for Buckingham,
His noble friends and fellows, whom to leave
Is only bitter to him only dying,

Go with me, like good angels, to my end;
And, as the long divorce of steel falls on me,
Make of your prayers one sweet sacrifice
And lift my soul to heaven. — Lead on, o' God's name.
Lovell. I do beseech your grace for charity,
If ever any malice in your heart
Were hid against me, now to forgive me frankly.
Buckingham. Sir Thomas Lovell, I as free forgive you
As I would be forgiven; I forgive all.
There cannot be those numberless offences
'Gainst me that I cannot take peace with; no black envy
Shall mark my grave. Commend me to his grace;
And, if he speak of Buckingham, pray tell him
You met him half in heaven. My vows and prayers
Yet are the king's, and till my soul forsake
Shall cry for blessings on him; may he live
Longer than I have time to tell his years!
Ever belov'd and loving may his rule be!
And when old Time shall lead him to his end,
Goodness and he fill up one monument!
Lovell. To the water side I must conduct your grace,
Then give my charge up to Sir Nicholas Vaux,
Who undertakes you to your end.
Vaux. Prepare there!
The duke is coming; see the barge be ready,
And fit it with such furniture as suits
The greatness of his person.
Buckingham. Nay, Sir Nicholas,
Let it alone; my state now will but mock me.

When I came hither I was Lord High Constable
And Duke of Buckingham, now poor Edward Bohun;
Yet I am richer than my base accusers,
That never knew what truth meant. I now seal it,
And with that blood will make 'em one day groan for 't.
My noble father, Henry of Buckingham,
Who first rais'd head against usurping Richard,
Flying for succour to his servant Banister,
Being distress'd, was by that wretch betray'd,
And without trial fell. God's peace be with him!
Henry the Seventh succeeding, truly pitying
My father's loss, like a most royal prince,
Restor'd me to my honours, and out of ruins
Made my name once more noble. Now, his son,
Henry the Eighth, life, honour, name, and all
That made me happy, at one stroke has taken
Forever from the world. I had my trial,
And must needs say a noble one, which makes me
A little happier than my wretched father;
Yet thus far we are one in fortunes, — both
Fell by our servants, by those men we lov'd most —
A most unnatural and faithless service!
Heaven has an end in all; yet, you that hear me,
This from a dying man receive as certain:
Where you are liberal of your loves and counsels,
Be sure you be not loose; for those you make friends
And give your hearts to, when they once perceive
The least rub in your fortunes, fall away
Like water from ye, never found again

But where they mean to sink ye. All good people,
Pray for me! I must now forsake ye; the last hour
Of my long weary life is come upon me.
Farewell; and when you would say something that is sad,
Speak how I fell. — I have done, and God forgive me!
[*Exeunt Buckingham, etc.*

1 *Gentleman.* O, this is full of pity! — Sir, it calls,
I fear, too many curses on their heads
That were the authors.

2 *Gentleman.* If the duke be guiltless,
'T is full of woe; yet I can give you inkling
Of an ensuing evil, if it fall,
Greater than this.

1 *Gentleman.* Good angels keep it from us!
What may it be? You do not doubt my faith, sir?

2 *Gentleman.* This secret is so weighty 't will require
A strong faith to conceal it.

1 *Gentleman.* Let me have it;
I do not talk much.

2 *Gentleman.* I am confident;
You shall, sir. Did you not of late days hear
A buzzing of a separation
Between the king and Katherine?

1 *Gentleman.* Yes, but it held not;
For when the king once heard it, out of anger
He sent command to the lord mayor straight
To stop the rumour and allay those tongues
That durst disperse it.

2 *Gentleman.* But that slander, sir,

Is found a truth now; for it grows again
Fresher than e'er it was, and held for certain
The king will venture at it. Either the cardinal,
Or some about him near, have, out of malice
To the good queen, possess'd him with a scruple
That will undo her. To confirm this, too,
Cardinal Campeius is arriv'd, and lately;
As all think, for this business.

1 *Gentleman.* 'T is the cardinal;
And merely to revenge him on the emperor
For not bestowing on him, at his asking,
The archbishopric of Toledo, this is purpos'd.

2 *Gentleman.* I think you have hit the mark; but is 't not cruel
That she should feel the smart of this? The cardinal
Will have his will and she must fall.

1 *Gentleman.* 'T is woeful.
We are too open here to argue this;
Let 's think in private more. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE II. *An Ante-chamber in the Palace*

Enter the Lord Chamberlain, *reading a letter*

Chamberlain. '*My Lord,— The horses your lordship sent for, with all the care I had, I saw well chosen, ridden, and furnished. They were young and handsome, and of the best breed in the North. When they were ready to set out for London, a man of my lord cardinal's, by commission and main power, took*

'em from me; with this reason,—his master would be served before a subject, if not before the king, which stopp'd our mouths, sir.'
I fear he will indeed. Well, let him have them;
He will have all, I think.

Enter the DUKES OF NORFOLK *and* SUFFOLK

Norfolk. Well met, my lord chamberlain.
Chamberlain. Good day to both your graces.
Suffolk. How is the king employ'd?
Chamberlain. I left him private,
Full of sad thoughts and troubles.
Norfolk. What 's the cause?
Chamberlain. It seems the marriage with his brother's wife
Has crept too near his conscience.
Suffolk. No; his conscience
Has crept too near another lady.
Norfolk. 'T is so.
This is the cardinal's doing, the king-cardinal;
That blind priest, like the eldest son of fortune,
Turns what he list. The king will know him one day.
Suffolk. Pray God he do! he 'll never know himself else.
Norfolk. How holily he works in all his business,
And with what zeal! for, now he has crack'd the league
Between us and the emperor, the queen's great nephew,
He dives into the king's soul, and there scatters
Dangers, doubts, wringing of the conscience,

Fears and despairs, — and all these for his marriage.
And out of all these to restore the king,
He counsels a divorce: a loss of her
That like a jewel has hung twenty years
About his neck, yet never lost her lustre;
Of her that loves him with that excellence
That angels love good men with; even of her
That, when the greatest stroke of fortune falls,
Will bless the king. And is not this course pious?

Chamberlain. Heaven keep me from such counsel!
'T is most true,
These news are every where; every tongue speaks 'em,
And every true heart weeps for 't. All that dare
Look into these affairs see this main end, —
The French king's sister. Heaven will one day open
The king's eyes, that so long have slept upon
This bold bad man.

Suffolk. And free us from his slavery.

Norfolk. We had need pray,
And heartily, for our deliverance,
Or this imperious man will work us all
From princes into pages. All men's honours
Lie like one lump before him, to be fashion'd
Into what pitch he please.

Suffolk. For me, my lords,
I love him not, nor fear him; there 's my creed.
As I am made without him, so I 'll stand,
If the king please. His curses and his blessings
Touch me alike; they 're breath I not believe in.

I knew him and I know him; so I leave him
To him that made him proud, the pope.
Norfolk. Let's in,
And with some other business put the king
From these sad thoughts that work too much upon him. —
My lord, you 'll bear us company?
Chamberlain. Excuse me;
The king hath sent me other where; besides,
You 'll find a most unfit time to disturb him.
Health to your lordships!
Norfolk. Thanks, my good lord chamberlain.
[*Exit Lord Chamberlain.*

Norfolk draws a curtain. The King is discovered sitting, and reading pensively

Suffolk. How sad he looks! sure, he is much afflicted.
King Henry. Who is there? ha!
Norfolk. Pray God he be not angry!
King Henry. Who 's there, I say? How dare you thrust yourselves
Into my private meditations?
Who am I? ha!
Norfolk. A gracious king, that pardons all offences
Malice ne'er meant; our breach of duty this way
Is business of estate, in which we come
To know your royal pleasure.
King Henry. Ye are too bold.
Go to; I 'll make ye know your times of business.
Is this an hour for temporal affairs? ha! —

Enter WOLSEY *and* CAMPEIUS

Who 's there? my good lord cardinal? — O, my Wolsey,
The quiet of my wounded conscience!
Thou art a cure fit for a king. — You 're welcome,
[*To Campeius.*
Most learned reverend sir, into our kingdom;
Use us and it. — [*To Wolsey*] My good lord, have great care
I be not found a talker.

Wolsey. Sir, you cannot.
I would your grace would give us but an hour
Of private conference.

King Henry. [*To Norfolk and Suffolk*] We are busy; go.

Norfolk. [*Aside, as they retire*] This priest has no pride in him.

Suffolk. Not to speak of;
I would not be so sick though for his place.
But this cannot continue.

Norfolk. If it do,
I 'll venture one have-at-him.

Suffolk. I another.
[*Exeunt Norfolk and Suffolk.*

Wolsey. Your grace has given a precedent of wisdom
Above all princes, in committing freely
Your scruple to the voice of Christendom.
Who can be angry now? what envy reach you?
The Spaniard, tied by blood and favour to her,

Must now confess, if they have any goodness,
The trial just and noble. All the clerks,
I mean the learned ones, in Christian kingdoms
Gave their free voices. Rome, the nurse of judgment,
Invited by your noble self, hath sent
One general tongue unto us, this good man,
This just and learned priest, Cardinal Campeius,
Whom once more I present unto your highness.

King Henry. And once more in mine arms I bid him welcome,
And thank the holy conclave for their loves;
They have sent me such a man I would have wish'd for.

Campeius. Your grace must needs deserve all strangers' loves,
You are so noble. To your highness' hand
I tender my commission, — by whose virtue —
The court of Rome commanding — you, my Lord
Cardinal of York, are join'd with me their servant
In the unpartial judging of this business.

King Henry. Two equal men. The queen shall be acquainted
Forthwith for what you come. — Where 's Gardiner?

Wolsey. I know your majesty has always lov'd her
So dear in heart not to deny her that
A woman of less place might ask by law, —
Scholars, allow'd freely to argue for her.

King Henry. Ay, and the best she shall have; and my favour
To him that does best — God forbid else! Cardinal,

Prithee, call Gardiner to me, my new secretary;
I find him a fit fellow. [*Exit Wolsey.*

Enter WOLSEY, *with* GARDINER

Wolsey. Give me your hand; much joy and favour to you!
You are the king's now.
Gardiner. [*Aside to Wolsey*] But to be commanded
For ever by your grace, whose hand has rais'd me.
King Henry. Come hither, Gardiner. [*They walk and whisper.*
Campeius. My Lord of York, was not one Doctor Pace
In this man's place before him?
Wolsey. Yes, he was.
Campeius. Was he not held a learned man?
Wolsey. Yes, surely.
Campeius. Believe me, there 's an ill opinion spread, then,
Even of yourself, lord cardinal.
Wolsey. How of me?
Campeius. They will not stick to say you envied him,
And fearing he would rise, he was so virtuous,
Kept him a foreign man still, which so griev'd him
That he ran mad and died.
Wolsey. Heaven's peace be with him!
That 's Christian care enough; for living murmurers
There 's places of rebuke. He was a fool,
For he would needs be virtuous. That good fellow,

If I command him, follows my appointment;
I will have none so near else. Learn this, brother,
We live not to be grip'd by meaner persons.

King Henry. Deliver this with modesty to the queen.—
[*Exit Gardiner.*

The most convenient place that I can think of,
For such receipt of learning, is Black-friars;
There ye shall meet about this weighty business.—
My Wolsey, see it furnish'd.—O my lord!
Would it not grieve an able man to leave
So sweet a bedfellow? But conscience, conscience,—
O, 't is a tender place! and I must leave her. [*Exeunt.*

Scene III. *An Ante-chamber in the Queen's Apartments*

Enter Anne Bullen *and an* Old Lady

Anne. Not for that neither;—here 's the pang that pinches:
His highness having liv'd so long with her, and she
So good a lady, that no tongue could ever
Pronounce dishonour of her,—by my life,
She never knew harm-doing!—O, now, after
So many courses of the sun enthron'd,
Still growing in a majesty and pomp, the which
To leave a thousand-fold more bitter than
'T is sweet at first to acquire, after this process,
To give her the avaunt! it is a pity
Would move a monster.

Old Lady. Hearts of most hard temper
Melt and lament for her.
Anne. O, God's will! much better
She ne'er had known pomp; though 't be temporal,
Yet if that quarrel, Fortune, do divorce
It from the bearer, 't is a sufferance panging
As soul and body's severing.
Old Lady. Alas, poor lady!
She 's a stranger now again.
Anne. So much the more
Must pity drop upon her. Verily,
I swear 't is better to be lowly born,
And range with humble livers in content,
Than to be perk'd up in a glistering grief
And wear a golden sorrow.
Old Lady. Our content
Is our best having.
Anne. By my troth and maidenhead,
I would not be a queen.
Old Lady. Beshrew me, I would,
And venture maidenhead for 't; and so would you,
For all this spice of your hypocrisy.
You that have so fair parts of woman on you,
Have, too, a woman's heart, which ever yet
Affected eminence, wealth, sovereignty,
Which, to say sooth, are blessings; and which gifts —
Saving your mincing — the capacity
Of your soft cheveril conscience would receive,
If you might please to stretch it.

Anne. Nay, good troth, —

Old Lady. Yes, troth, and troth. — You would not be a queen?

Anne. No, not for all the riches under heaven.

Old Lady. 'T is strange; a threepence bow'd would hire me,
Old as I am, to queen it. But, I pray you,
What think you of a duchess? Have you limbs
To bear that load of title?

Anne. No, in truth.

Old Lady. Then you are weakly made. Pluck off a little;
I would not be a young count in your way,
For more than blushing comes to.

Anne. How you do talk!
I swear again, I would not be a queen
For all the world.

Old Lady. In faith, for little England
You'd venture an emballing; I myself
Would for Carnarvonshire, although there long'd
No more to the crown but that. — Lo, who comes here?

Enter the Lord Chamberlain

Chamberlain. Good morrow, ladies. What were 't worth to know
The secret of your conference?

Anne. My good lord,
Not your demand; it values not your asking.
Our mistress' sorrows we were pitying.

Chamberlain. It was a gentle business, and becoming
The action of good women; there is hope
All will be well.

Anne. Now, I pray God, amen!

Chamberlain. You bear a gentle mind, and heavenly blessings
Follow such creatures. That you may, fair lady,
Perceive I speak sincerely and high note 's
Ta'en of your many virtues, the king's majesty
Commends his good opinion to you, and
Does purpose honour to you no less flowing
Than Marchioness of Pembroke; to which title
A thousand pound a year, annual support,
Out of his grace he adds.

Anne. I do not know
What kind of my obedience I should tender.
More than my all is nothing, nor my prayers
Are not words duly hallow'd, nor my wishes
More worth than empty vanities; yet prayers and wishes
Are all I can return. Beseech your lordship,
Vouchsafe to speak my thanks and my obedience,
As from a blushing handmaid, to his highness,
Whose health and royalty I pray for.

Chamberlain. Lady,
I shall not fail to approve the fair conceit
The king hath of you. — [*Aside*] I have perus'd her well.
Beauty and honour in her are so mingled
That they have caught the king; and who knows yet
But from this lady may proceed a gem

To lighten all this isle? — [*To her*] I 'll to the king.
And say I spoke with you.
Anne. My honour'd lord.
[*Exit Lord Chamberlain.*
Old Lady. Why, this it is; see, see!
I have been begging sixteen years in court —
Am yet a courtier beggarly, — nor could
Come pat betwixt too early and too late
For any suit of pounds; and you, O fate!
A very fresh-fish here, — fie, fie upon
This compell'd fortune! — have your mouth fill'd up
Before you open it.
Anne. This is strange to me.
Old Lady. How tastes it? is it bitter? forty pence, no.
There was a lady once — 't is an old story —
That would not be a queen, that would she not,
For all the mud in Egypt; — have you heard it?
Anne. Come, you are pleasant.
Old Lady. With your theme I could
O'ermount the lark. The Marchioness of Pembroke!
A thousand pounds a year! — for pure respect;
No other obligation! By my life,
That promises moe thousands; honour's train
Is longer than his foreskirt. By this time
I know your back will bear a duchess. — Say,
Are you not stronger than you were?
Anne. Good lady,
Make yourself mirth with your particular fancy,
And leave me out on 't. Would I had no being,

If this salute my blood a jot! it faints me
To think what follows. —
The queen is comfortless, and we forgetful
In our long absence. Pray do not deliver
What here you've heard to her.

Old Lady. What do you think me?

[*Exeunt.*

Scene IV. *A Hall in Black-friars*

Trumpets, sennet, and cornets. Enter two Vergers, *with short silver wands; next them, two* Scribes, *in the habit of doctors; after them, the* Archbishop of Canterbury *alone; after him, the* Bishops of Lincoln, Ely, Rochester, *and* Saint Asaph; *next them, with some small distance, follows a* Gentleman *bearing the purse, with the great seal, and a cardinal's hat; then two* Priests, *bearing each a silver cross; then a* Gentleman-Usher *bare-headed, accompanied with a* Sergeant-at-Arms, *bearing a silver mace; then two* Gentlemen, *bearing two great silver pillars; after them, side by side, the two* Cardinals, Wolsey *and* Campeius; *two* Noblemen *with the sword and mace. Then enter the King with his train, followed by the* Queen *with hers. The King takes place under the cloth of state; the two Cardinals sit under him as judges. The Queen takes place at some distance from the King. The Bishops place themselves on each side the court, in manner of a consistory; below them, the Scribes. The Lords sit next the Bishops.*

The rest of the Attendants stand in convenient order about the stage

Wolsey. Whilst our commission from Rome is read
Let silence be commanded.
King Henry. What 's the need?
It hath already publicly been read,
And on all sides the authority allow'd;
You may, then, spare that time.
Wolsey. Be 't so. — Proceed.
Scribe. Say, Henry, King of England, come into the court.
Crier. Henry, King of England, come into the court.
King Henry. Here.
Scribe. Say, Katherine, Queen of England, come into the court.
Crier. Katherine, Queen of England, come into the court.

[*The Queen makes no answer, rises out of her chair, goes about the court, comes to the King, and kneels at his feet; then speaks.*

Queen Katherine. Sir, I desire you do me right and justice,
And to bestow your pity on me; for
I am a most poor woman, and a stranger,
Born out of your dominions, having here
No judge indifferent, nor no more assurance
Of equal friendship and proceeding. Alas, sir,
In what have I offended you? what cause

Hath my behaviour given to your displeasure,
That thus you should proceed to put me off
And take your good grace from me? Heaven witness
I have been to you a true and humble wife,
At all times to your will conformable,
Ever in fear to kindle your dislike,
Yea, subject to your countenance; glad or sorry,
As I saw it inclin'd. When was the hour
I ever contradicted your desire,
Or made it not mine too? Or which of your friends
Have I not strove to love, although I knew
He were mine enemy? what friend of mine
That had to him deriv'd your anger, did I
Continue in my liking? nay, gave notice
He was from thence discharg'd. Sir, call to mind
That I have been your wife in this obedience
Upward of twenty years, and have been blest
With many children by you. If in the course
And process of this time you can report,
And prove it too, against mine honour aught,
My bond to wedlock, or my love and duty,
Against your sacred person, in God's name,
Turn me away; and let the foul'st contempt
Shut door upon me, and so give me up
To the sharp'st kind of justice. Please you, sir,
The king your father was reputed for
A prince most prudent, of an excellent
And unmatch'd wit and judgment; Ferdinand,

My father, King of Spain, was reckon'd one
The wisest prince that there had reign'd by many
A year before. It is not to be question'd
That they had gather'd a wise council to them
Of every realm, that did debate this business,
Who deem'd our marriage lawful. Wherefore I humbly
Beseech you, sir, to spare me till I may
Be by my friends in Spain advis'd, whose counsel
I will implore ; if not, i' the name of God,
Your pleasure be fulfill'd !

Wolsey. You have here, lady, —
And of your choice, — these reverend fathers ; men
Of singular integrity and learning,
Yea, the elect o' the land, who are assembled
To plead your cause. It shall be therefore bootless
That longer you desire the court, as well
For your own quiet as to rectify
What is unsettled in the king.

Campeius. His grace
Hath spoken well and justly ; therefore, madam,
It 's fit this royal session do proceed,
And that without delay their arguments
Be now produc'd and heard.

Queen Katherine. Lord cardinal,
To you I speak.

Wolsey. Your pleasure, madam?

Queen Katherine. Sir,
I am about to weep ; but, thinking that
We are a queen — or long have dream'd so, — certain

The daughter of a king, my drops of tears
I 'll turn to sparks of fire.

Wolsey. Be patient yet.

Queen Katherine. I will, when you are humble; nay, before,
Or God will punish me. I do believe,
Induc'd by potent circumstances, that
You are mine enemy, and make my challenge
You shall not be my judge; for it is you
Have blown this coal betwixt my lord and me, —
Which God's dew quench! — Therefore, I say again,
I utterly abhor, yea, from my soul,
Refuse you for my judge; whom, yet once more,
I hold my most malicious foe, and think not
At all a friend to truth.

Wolsey. I do profess
You speak not like yourself, who ever yet
Have stood to charity, and display'd the effects
Of disposition gentle, and of wisdom
O'ertopping woman's power. Madam, you do me wrong;
I have no spleen against you, nor injustice
For you or any; how far I have proceeded,
Or how far further shall, is warranted
By a commission from the consistory,
Yea, the whole consistory of Rome. You charge me
That I have blown this coal; I do deny it.
The king is present; if it be known to him
That I gainsay my deed, how may he wound,
And worthily, my falsehood! yea, as much

As you have done my truth. If he know
That I am free of your report, he knows
I am not of your wrong. Therefore, in him
It lies to cure me, and the cure is to
Remove these thoughts from you, the which before
His highness shall speak in, I do beseech
You, gracious madam, to unthink your speaking
And to say so no more.

Queen Katherine. My lord, my lord,
I am a simple woman, much too weak
T' oppose your cunning. You 're meek and humble-mouth'd;
You sign your place and calling in full seeming
With meekness and humility, but your heart
Is cramm'd with arrogancy, spleen, and pride.
You have, by fortune and his highness' favours,
Gone slightly o'er low steps, and now are mounted
Where powers are your retainers; and your words,
Domestics to you, serve your will as 't please
Yourself pronounce their office. I must tell you,
You tender more your person's honour than
Your high profession spiritual; that again
I do refuse you for my judge, and here,
Before you all, appeal unto the pope,
To bring my whole cause fore his holiness
And to be judg'd by him.

[*She curtsies to the King, and offers to depart.*

Campeius. The queen is obstinate,
Stubborn to justice, apt to accuse it, and

Disdainful to be tried by 't; 't is not well.
She 's going away.

King Henry. Call her again.

Crier. Katherine, Queen of England, come into the court.

Griffith. Madam, you are call'd back.

Queen Katherine. What need you note it? pray you, keep your way;

When you are call'd, return. — Now the Lord help!
They vex me past my patience. — Pray you, pass on,
I will not tarry, no, nor ever more
Upon this business my appearance make
In any of their courts.

[*Exeunt Queen and her Attendants.*

King Henry. Go thy ways, Kate:
That man i' the world who shall report he has
A better wife, let him in naught be trusted
For speaking false in that. Thou art alone —
If thy rare qualities, sweet gentleness,
Thy meekness saint-like, wife-like government,
Obeying in commanding, and thy parts
Sovereign and pious else, could speak thee out —
The queen of earthly queens. — She 's noble born,
And like her true nobility she has
Carried herself towards me.

Wolsey. Most gracious sir,
In humblest manner I require your highness
That it shall please you to declare, in hearing
Of all these ears — for where I am robb'd and bound,

There must I be unloos'd, although not there
At once and fully satisfied — whether ever I
Did broach this business to your highness, or
Laid any scruple in your way which might
Induce you to the question on 't, or ever
Have to you, but with thanks to God for such
A royal lady, spake one the least word that might
Be to the prejudice of her present state
Or touch of her good person.

King Henry. My lord cardinal,
I do excuse you; yea, upon mine honour,
I free you from 't. You are not to be taught
That you have many enemies, that know not
Why they are so, but, like to village curs,
Bark when their fellows do; by some of these
The queen is put in anger. You 're excus'd;
But will you be more justified? you ever
Have wish'd the sleeping of this business, never
Desir'd it to be stirr'd, but oft have hinder'd, oft,
The passages made toward it. — On my honour,
I speak my good lord cardinal to this point,
And thus far clear him. Now, what mov'd me to 't,
I will be bold with time and your attention. —
Then mark the inducement. Thus it came; give heed to 't:
My conscience first receiv'd a tenderness, 97
Scruple, and prick, on certain speeches utter'd
By the Bishop of Bayonne, then French ambassador,
Who had been hither sent on the debating

A marriage 'twixt the Duke of Orleans and
Our daughter Mary. I' the progress of this business,
Ere a determinate resolution, he —
I mean the bishop — did require a respite,
Wherein he might the king his lord advertise
Whether our daughter were legitimate,
Respecting this our marriage with the dowager,
Sometimes our brother's wife. This respite shook
The bosom of my conscience, enter'd me,
Yea, with a splitting power, and made to tremble
The region of my breast; which forc'd such way
That many maz'd considerings did throng
And press'd in with this caution. First, methought
This was a judgment on me, — that my kingdom,
Well worthy the best heir o' the world, should not
Be gladded in 't by me. Then follows that
I weigh'd the danger which my realms stood in
By this my issue's fail; and that gave to me
Many a groaning throe. Thus hulling in
The wild sea of my conscience, I did steer
Toward this remedy whereupon we are
Now present here together; that 's to say,
I meant to rectify my conscience, — which
I then did feel full sick, and yet not well, —
By all the reverend fathers of the land
And doctors learn'd. — First, I began in private
With you, my Lord of Lincoln; you remember
How under my oppression I did reek
When I first mov'd you.

Lincoln. Very well, my liege.

King Henry. I have spoke long; be pleas'd yourself to say
How far you satisfied me.

Lincoln. So please your highness,
The question did at first so stagger me, —
Bearing a state of mighty moment in 't,
And consequence of dread, — that I committed
The daring'st counsel which I had to doubt,
And did entreat your highness to this course
Which you are running here.

King Henry. I then mov'd you,
My Lord of Canterbury, and got your leave
To make this present summons. — Unsolicited
I left no reverend person in this court,
But by particular consent proceeded
Under your hands and seals. Therefore, go on;
For no dislike i' the world against the person
Of the good queen, but the sharp thorny points
Of my alleged reasons drives this forward.
Prove but our marriage lawful, — by my life
And kingly dignity, we are contented
To wear our mortal state to come with her,
Katherine our queen, before the primest creature
That 's paragon'd o' the world.

Campeius. So please your highness,
The queen being absent, 't is a needful fitness
That we adjourn this court till further day.
Meanwhile must be an earnest motion

Made to the queen, to call back her appeal
She intends unto his holiness.
King Henry. [*Aside*] I may perceive
These cardinals trifle with me ; I abhor
This dilatory sloth and tricks of Rome.
My learn'd and well-beloved servant, Cranmer !
Prithee, return ; with thy approach, I know,
My comfort comes along. — Break up the court ;
I say, set on. [*Exeunt in manner as they entered.*

CARDINAL CAMPEIUS

ACT III

SCENE I. *The Palace at Bridewell. A Room in the Queen's Apartment*

The Queen *and her* Women *at work*

Queen Katherine. Take thy lute, wench; my soul grows sad with troubles.
Sing and disperse 'em, if thou canst. Leave working.

SONG

Orpheus with his lute made trees,
And the mountain-tops that freeze,
Bow themselves when he did sing;

To his music plants and flowers
Ever sprung, as sun and showers
There had made a lasting Spring.

Every thing that heard him play,
Even the billows of the sea,
Hung their heads and then lay by.
In sweet music is such art,
Killing care and grief of heart
Fall asleep or hearing die.

Enter a Gentleman

Queen Katherine. How now!

Gentleman. An 't please your grace, the two great cardinals
Wait in the presence.

Queen Katherine. Would they speak with me?

Gentleman. They will'd me say so, madam.

Queen Katherine. Pray their graces
To come near. [*Exit Gentleman.*] What can be their business
With me, a poor weak woman fallen from favour?
I do not like their coming, now I think on 't.
They should be good men, their affairs as righteous;
But all hoods make not monks.

Enter Wolsey *and* Campeius

Wolsey. Peace to your highness.

Queen Katherine. Your graces find me here part of a housewife;

I would be all, against the worst may happen.
What are your pleasures with me, reverend lords?
Wolsey. May it please you, noble madam, to withdraw
Into your private chamber, we shall give you
The full cause of our coming.
Queen Katherine. Speak it here.
There 's nothing I have done yet, o' my conscience,
Deserves a corner; would all other women
Could speak this with as free a soul as I do!
My lords, I care not — so much I am happy
Above a number — if my actions
Were tried by every tongue, every eye saw 'em,
Envy and base opinion set against 'em,
I know my life so even. If your business
Seek me out, and that way I am wife in,
Out with it boldly; truth loves open dealing.
Wolsey. Tanta est erga te mentis integritas, regina serenissima, —
Queen Katherine. O, good my lord, no Latin!
I am not such a truant since my coming
As not to know the language I have liv'd in.
A strange tongue makes my cause more strange, suspicious;
Pray, speak in English. Here are some will thank you,
If you speak truth, for their poor mistress' sake;
Believe me, she has had much wrong. Lord cardinal,
The willing'st sin I ever yet committed
May be absolv'd in English.
Wolsey. Noble lady,
I am sorry my integrity should breed —

And service to his majesty and you —
So deep suspicion where all faith was meant.
We come not by the way of accusation,
To taint that honour every good tongue blesses,
Nor to betray you any way to sorrow, —
You have too much, good lady; but to know
How you stand minded in the weighty difference
Between the king and you, and to deliver,
Like free and honest men, our just opinions
And comforts to your cause.

Campeius. Most honour'd madam,
My Lord of York, out of his noble nature,
Zeal and obedience he still bore your grace,
Forgetting, like a good man, your late censure
Both of his truth and him — which was too far, —
Offers, as I do, in a sign of peace,
His service and his counsel.

Queen Katherine. [*Aside*] To betray me. —
My lords, I thank you both for your good wills;
Ye speak like honest men — pray God ye prove so! —
But how to make ye suddenly an answer,
In such a point of weight so near mine honour —
More near my life, I fear — with my weak wit,
And to such men of gravity and learning,
In truth, I know not. I was set at work
Among my maids; full little, God knows, looking
Either for such men or such business.
For her sake that I have been — for I feel
The last fit of my greatness, — good your graces,

Let me have time and counsel for my cause.
Alas, I am a woman, friendless, hopeless!
Wolsey. Madam, you wrong the king's love with these fears;
Your hopes and friends are infinite.
Queen Katherine. In England
But little for my profit; can you think, lords,
That any Englishman dare give me counsel?
Or be a known friend, 'gainst his highness' pleasure, —
Though he be grown so desperate to be honest, —
And live a subject? Nay, forsooth, my friends,
They that must weigh out my afflictions,
They that my trust must grow to, live not here;
They are, as all my other comforts, far hence,
In mine own country, lords.
Campeius. I would your grace
Would leave your griefs, and take my counsel.
Queen Katherine. How, sir?
Campeius. Put your main cause into the king's protection;
He 's loving and most gracious. 'T will be much
Both for your honour better and your cause;
For if the trial of the law o'ertake ye,
You 'll part away disgrac'd.
Wolsey. He tells you rightly.
Queen Katherine. Ye tell me what ye wish for both, — my ruin!
Is this your Christian counsel? out upon ye!

Heaven is above all yet; there sits a Judge
That no king can corrupt.

Campeius. Your rage mistakes us.

Queen Katherine. The more shame for ye! holy men I thought ye,
Upon my soul, two reverend cardinal virtues;
But cardinal sins and hollow hearts, I fear ye.
Mend 'em for shame, my lords. Is this your comfort?
The cordial that ye bring a wretched lady, —
A woman lost among ye, laugh'd at, scorn'd?
I will not wish ye half my miseries —
I have more charity — but say I warn'd ye;
Take heed, for heaven's sake, take heed, lest at once
The burthen of my sorrows fall upon ye.

Wolsey. Madam, this is a mere distraction;
You turn the good we offer into envy.

Queen Katherine. Ye turn me into nothing. Woe upon ye,
And all such false professors! Would ye have me —
If ye have any justice, any pity,
If ye be any thing but churchmen's habits —
Put my sick cause into his hands that hates me?
Alas, he 's banish'd me his bed already,
His love too long ago! I am old, my lords,
And all the fellowship I hold now with him
Is only my obedience. What can happen
To me above this wretchedness? all your studies
Make me a curse like this.

Campeius. Your fears are worse.

Queen Katherine. Have I liv'd thus long — let me speak myself,
Since virtue finds no friends — a wife, a true one?
A woman — I dare say without vain-glory —
Never yet branded with suspicion?
Have I with all my full affections
Still met the king? lov'd him next heaven? obey'd him?
Been, out of fondness, superstitious to him?
Almost forgot my prayers to content him?
And am I thus rewarded? 'T is not well, lords.
Bring me a constant woman to her husband,
One that ne'er dream'd a joy beyond his pleasure,
And to that woman, when she has done most,
Yet will I add an honour, — a great patience.
Wolsey. Madam, you wander from the good we aim at.
Queen Katherine. My lord, I dare not make myself so guilty
To give up willingly that noble title
Your master wed me to; nothing but death
Shall e'er divorce my dignities.
Wolsey. Pray hear me.
Queen Katherine. Would I had never trod this English earth,
Or felt the flatteries that grow upon it!
Ye have angels' faces, but heaven knows your hearts!
What will become of me now, wretched lady?
I am the most unhappy woman living. —
Alas, poor wenches, where are now your fortunes?
[*To her Women.*

Shipwrack'd upon a kingdom where no pity,
No friends, no hope, no kindred weep for me,
Almost no grave allow'd me. — Like the lily
That once was mistress of the field and flourish'd,
I 'll hang my head and perish.
Wolsey. If your grace
Could but be brought to know our ends are honest,
You 'd feel more comfort. Why should we, good lady,
Upon what cause, wrong you? alas, our places,
The way of our profession is against it;
We are to cure such sorrows, not to sow them.
For goodness' sake, consider what you do;
How you may hurt yourself, ay, utterly
Grow from the king's acquaintance, by this carriage.
The hearts of princes kiss obedience,
So much they love it; but to stubborn spirits
They swell and grow as terrible as storms.
I know you have a gentle, noble temper,
A soul as even as a calm; pray think us
Those we profess — peace-makers, friends, and servants.
Campeius. Madam, you 'll find it so. You wrong your virtues
With these weak women's fears; a noble spirit
As yours was put into you ever casts
Such doubts, as false coin, from it. The king loves you,
Beware you lose it not; for us, if you please
To trust us in your business, we are ready
To use our utmost studies in your service.

Queen Katherine. Do what ye will, my lords, and pray
forgive me,
If I have us'd myself unmannerly;
You know I am a woman, lacking wit
To make a seemly answer to such persons.
Pray do my service to his majesty;
He has my heart yet, and shall have my prayers
While I shall have my life. Come, reverend fathers,
Bestow your counsels on me; she now begs
That little thought, when she set footing here,
She should have bought her dignities so dear. [*Exeunt.*

Scene II. *Ante-chamber to the King's Apartment*

Enter the Duke of Norfolk, *the* Duke of Suffolk, *the* Earl of Surrey, *and the* Lord Chamberlain

Norfolk. If you will now unite in your complaints
And force them with a constancy, the cardinal
Cannot stand under them; if you omit
The offer of this time, I cannot promise
But that you shall sustain moe new disgraces
With these you bear already.
Surrey. I am joyful
To meet the least occasion that may give me
Remembrance of my father-in-law, the duke,
To be reveng'd on him.
Suffolk. Which of the peers
Have uncontemn'd gone by him, or at least
Strangely neglected? When did he regard

The stamp of nobleness in any person
Out of himself?

Chamberlain. My lords, you speak your pleasures.
What he deserves of you and me, I know;
What we can do to him — though now the time
Gives way to us — I much fear. If you cannot
Bar his access to the king, never attempt
Any thing on him, for he hath a witchcraft
Over the king in 's tongue.

Norfolk. O, fear him not,
His spell in that is out; the king hath found
Matter against him that for ever mars
The honey of his language. No, he 's settled,
Not to come off, in his displeasure.

Surrey. Sir,
I should be glad to hear such news as this
Once every hour.

Norfolk. Believe it, this is true.
In the divorce, his contrary proceedings
Are all unfolded, wherein he appears
As I could wish mine enemy.

Surrey. How came
His practices to light?

Suffolk. Most strangely.

Surrey. O, how? how?

Suffolk. The cardinal's letter to the pope miscarried
And came to the eye o' the king, wherein was read
How that the cardinal did entreat his holiness
To stay the judgment o' the divorce; for if

It did take place, 'I do,' quoth he, 'perceive
My king is tangled in affection to
A creature of the queen's, Lady Anne Bullen.'
Surrey. Has the king this?
Suffolk. Believe it.
Surrey. Will this work?
Chamberlain. The king in this perceives him how he coasts
And hedges his own way. But in this point
All his tricks founder, and he brings his physic
After his patient's death; the king already
Hath married the fair lady.
Surrey. Would he had!
Suffolk. May you be happy in your wish, my lord,
For, I profess, you have it.
Surrey. Now all my joy
Trace the conjunction!
Suffolk. My amen to 't!
Norfolk. All men's!
Suffolk. There 's order given for her coronation.—
Marry, this is yet but young and may be left
To some ears unrecounted. — But, my lords,
She is a gallant creature and complete
In mind and feature; I persuade me, from her
Will fall some blessing to this land which shall
In it be memoriz'd.
Surrey. But will the king
Digest this letter of the cardinal's?
The Lord forbid!

Norfolk. Marry, amen!
Suffolk. No, no;
There be moe wasps that buzz about his nose
Will make this sting the sooner. Cardinal Campeius
Is stolen away to Rome, hath ta'en no leave,
Has left the cause o' the king unhandled, and
Is posted as the agent of our cardinal,
To second all his plot. I do assure you,
The king cried 'ha!' at this:
Chamberlain. Now God incense him,
And let him cry 'ha!' louder!
Norfolk. But, my lord,
When returns Cranmer?
Suffolk. He is return'd in his opinions, which
Have satisfied the king for his divorce,
Together with all famous colleges
Almost in Christendom. Shortly, I believe,
His second marriage shall be publish'd and
Her coronation. Katherine no more
Shall be call'd queen, but princess dowager
And widow to Prince Arthur.
Norfolk. This same Cranmer 's
A worthy fellow and hath ta'en much pain
In the king's business.
Suffolk. He has, and we shall see him
For it an archbishop.
Norfolk. So I hear.
Suffolk. 'T is so.—
The cardinal!

Enter WOLSEY *and* CROMWELL

Norfolk. Observe, observe; he 's moody.
Wolsey. The packet, Cromwell,
Gave 't you the king?
Cromwell. To his own hand, in 's bedchamber.
Wolsey. Look'd he o' the inside of the paper?
Cromwell. Presently
He did unseal them, and the first he view'd,
He did it with a serious mind; a heed
Was in his countenance; you he bade
Attend him here this morning.
Wolsey. Is he ready
To come abroad?
Cromwell. I think by this he is.
Wolsey. Leave me a while. — [*Exit Cromwell.*
It shall be to the Duchess of Alençon,
The French king's sister; he shall marry her. —
Anne Bullen? No, I 'll no Anne Bullens for him;
There 's more in 't than fair visage. — Bullen!
No, we 'll no Bullens. — Speedily I wish
To hear from Rome. — The Marchioness of Pembroke!
Norfolk. He 's discontented.
Suffolk. May be he hears the king
Does whet his anger to him.
Surrey. Sharp enough,
Lord, for thy justice!
Wolsey. The late queen's gentlewoman, a knight's daughter,

To be her mistress' mistress! the queen's queen! —
This candle burns not clear; 't is I must snuff it,
Then out it goes. — What though I know her virtuous
And well deserving, yet I know her for
A spleeny Lutheran; and not wholesome to
Our cause that she should lie i' the bosom of
Our hard-rul'd king. Again, there is sprung up
An heretic, an arch one, Cranmer; one
Hath crawl'd into the favour of the king
And is his oracle.

Norfolk. He is vex'd at something.

Suffolk. I would 't were something that would fret the string,
The master-cord on 's heart!

Enter the King, *reading a schedule; and* LOVELL

Suffolk. The king, the king.

King Henry. What piles of wealth hath he accumulated
To his own portion! and what expense by the hour
Seems to flow from him! How, i' the name of thrift,
Does he rake this together? — Now, my lords, —
Saw you the cardinal?

Norfolk. My lord, we have
Stood here observing him. Some strange commotion
Is in his brain: he bites his lip, and starts;
Stops on a sudden, looks upon the ground,
Then lays his finger on his temple; straight
Springs out into fast gait; then stops again,
Strikes his breast hard; and anon he casts

His eye against the moon. In most strange postures
We have seen him set himself.

King Henry. It may well be;
There is a mutiny in 's mind. This morning
Papers of state he sent me to peruse,
As I requir'd; and wot you what I found
There, — on my conscience, put unwittingly?
Forsooth, an inventory, thus importing, —
The several parcels of his plate, his treasure,
Rich stuffs, and ornaments of household, which
I find at such proud rate that it out-speaks
Possession of a subject.

Norfolk. It 's heaven's will;
Some spirit put this paper in the packet,
To bless your eye withal.

King Henry. If we did think
His contemplation were above the earth
And fix'd on spiritual object, he should still
Dwell in his musings; but I am afraid
His thinkings are below the moon, not worth
His serious considering.

[*He takes his seat, and whispers Lovell, who goes to Wolsey.*

Wolsey. Heaven forgive me!
Ever God bless your highness!

King Henry. Good my lord,
You are full of heavenly stuff and bear the inventory
Of your best graces in your mind, the which
You were now running o'er; you have scarce time

To steal from spiritual leisure a brief span,
To keep your earthly audit. Sure, in that
I deem you an ill husband and am glad
To have you therein my companion.
Wolsey. Sir,
For holy offices I have a time; a time
To think upon the part of business which
I bear i' the state; and nature does require
Her times of preservation, which, perforce,
I her frail son, amongst my brethren mortal,
Must give my tendance to.
King Henry. You have said well.
Wolsey. And ever may your highness yoke together,
As I will lend you cause, my doing well
With my well saying!
King Henry. 'T is well said again,
And 't is a kind of good deed to say well;
And yet words are no deeds. My father lov'd you;
He said he did, and with his deed did crown
His word upon you. Since I had my office
I have kept you next my heart, have not alone
Employ'd you where high profits might come home,
But par'd my present havings, to bestow
My bounties upon you.
Wolsey. [*Aside*] What should this mean?
Surrey. [*Aside*] The Lord increase this business!
King Henry. Have I not made you
The prime man of the state? I pray you, tell me,
If what I now pronounce you have found true;

And, if you may confess it, say withal
If you are bound to us or no. What say you?
Wolsey. My sovereign, I confess, your royal graces,
Shower'd on me daily, have been more than could
My studied purposes requite, which went
Beyond all man's endeavours; my endeavours
Have ever come too short of my desires,
Yet fil'd with my abilities. Mine own ends
Have been mine so that evermore they pointed
To the good of your most sacred person and
The profit of the state. For your great graces
Heap'd upon me, poor undeserver, I
Can nothing render but allegiant thanks,
My prayers to heaven for you, my loyalty,
Which ever has and ever shall be growing
Till death, that winter, kill it.
King Henry. Fairly answer'd;
A loyal and obedient subject is
Therein illustrated. The honour of it
Does pay the act of it; as, i' the contrary,
The foulness is the punishment. I presume,
That as my hand has open'd bounty to you,
My heart dropp'd love, my power rain'd honour, more
On you than any, so your hand and heart,
Your brain and every function of your power,
Should, notwithstanding that your bond of duty,
As 't were in love's particular, be more
To me, your friend, than any.
Wolsey. I do profess

That for your highness' good I ever labour'd
More than mine own; that am true, and will be,
Though all the world should crack their duty to you
And throw it from their soul. Though perils did
Abound as thick as thought could make them and
Appear in forms more horrid, yet my duty,
As doth a rock against the chiding flood,
Should the approach of this wild river break
And stand unshaken yours.

King Henry. 'T is nobly spoken. —
Take notice, lords, he has a loyal breast,
For you have seen him open 't. — Read o'er this;

[*Gives him papers.*

And, after, this; and then to breakfast with
What appetite you have.

[*Exit King, frowning upon Cardinal Wolsey; the Nobles throng after him, smiling and whispering.*

Wolsey. What should this mean?
What sudden anger 's this? how have I reap'd it?
He parted frowning from me, as if ruin
Leap'd from his eyes; so looks the chafed lion
Upon the daring huntsman that has gall'd him,
Then makes him nothing. I must read this paper;
I fear, the story of his anger. — 'T is so;
This paper has undone me! — 'T is the account
Of all that world of wealth I have drawn together
For mine own ends; indeed, to gain the popedom
And fee my friends in Rome. O negligence,

Fit for a fool to fall by! What cross devil
Made me put this main secret in the packet
I sent the king? Is there no way to cure this?
No new device to beat this from his brains?
I know 't will stir him strongly; yet I know
A way, if it take right, in spite of fortune
Will bring me off again. What 's this? — 'To the pope'?
The letter, as I live, with all the business
I writ to 's holiness. Nay then, farewell!
I have touch'd the highest point of all my greatness,
And from that full meridian of my glory
I haste now to my setting; I shall fall
Like a bright exhalation in the evening,
And no man see me more.

Enter the Dukes of Norfolk *and* Suffolk, *the* Earl of Surrey, *and the* Lord Chamberlain

Norfolk. Hear the king's pleasure, cardinal, who commands you
To render up the great seal presently
Into our hands, and to confine yourself
To Asher-house, my Lord of Winchester's,
Till you hear further from his highness.
Wolsey. Stay;
Where 's your commission, lords? words cannot carry
Authority so weighty.
Suffolk. Who dare cross 'em,
Bearing the king's will from his mouth expressly?

Wolsey. Till I find more than will or words to do it —
I mean your malice — know, officious lord,
I dare and must deny it. Now, I feel
Of what coarse metal ye are moulded — envy.
How eagerly ye follow my disgraces,
As if it fed ye ! and how sleek and wanton
Ye appear in every thing may bring my ruin !
Follow your envious courses, men of malice ;
You have Christian warrant for 'em, and, no doubt,
In time will find their fit rewards. That seal
You ask with such a violence, the king —
Mine and your master — with his own hand gave me,
Bade me enjoy it, with the place and honours,
During my life, and to confirm his goodness
Tied it by letters patents. Now, who 'll take it?
Surrey. The king that gave it.
Wolsey. It must be himself, then.
Surrey. Thou art a proud traitor, priest.
Wolsey. Proud lord, thou liest ;
Within these forty hours Surrey durst better
Have burnt that tongue than said so.
Surrey. Thy ambition,
Thou scarlet sin, robb'd this bewailing land
Of noble Buckingham, my father-in-law ;
The heads of all thy brother cardinals,
With thee and all thy best parts bound together,
Weigh'd not a hair of his. Plague of your policy !
You sent me deputy for Ireland,
Far from his succour, from the king, from all

That might have mercy on the fault thou gav'st him,
Whilst your great goodness, out of holy pity,
Absolv'd him with an axe.
Wolsey. This, and all else
This talking lord can lay upon my credit,
I answer, is most false. The duke by law
Found his deserts; how innocent I was
From any private malice in his end
His noble jury and foul cause can witness.
If I lov'd many words, lord, I should tell you
You have as little honesty as honour,
That in the way of loyalty and truth
Towards the king, my ever royal master,
Dare mate a sounder man than Surrey can be
And all that love his follies.
Surrey. By my soul,
Your long coat, priest, protects you; thou shouldst feel
My sword i' the life-blood of thee else. — My lords,
Can ye endure to hear this arrogance?
And from this fellow? If we live thus tamely,
To be thus jaded by a piece of scarlet,
Farewell nobility; let his grace go forward
And dare us with his cap, like larks.
Wolsey. All goodness
Is poison to thy stomach.
Surrey. Yes, that goodness
Of gleaning all the land's wealth into one,
Into your own hands, cardinal, by extortion;

The goodness of your intercepted packets,
You writ to the pope against the king; your goodness,
Since you provoke me, shall be most notorious. —
My Lord of Norfolk, as you are truly noble,
As you respect the common good, the state
Of our despis'd nobility, our issues —
Who, if he live, will scarce be gentlemen —
Produce the grand sum of his sins, the articles
Collected from his life. — I 'll startle you.

Wolsey. How much, methinks, I could despise this man,
But that I am bound in charity against it.

Norfolk. Those articles, my lord, are in the king's hand;
But, thus much, they are foul ones.

Wolsey. So much fairer
And spotless shall mine innocence arise
When the king knows my truth.

Surrey. This cannot save you.
I thank my memory, I yet remember
Some of these articles; and out they shall.
Now, if you can blush and cry guilty, cardinal,
You 'll show a little honesty.

Wolsey. Speak on, sir,
I dare your worst objections; if I blush,
It is to see a nobleman want manners.

Surrey. I had rather want those than my head. Have at you.
First, that without the king's assent or knowledge

You wrought to be a legate, by which power
You maim'd the jurisdiction of all bishops.
Norfolk. Then, that in all you writ to Rome, or else
To foreign princes, 'Ego et Rex meus'
Was still inscrib'd, in which you brought the king
To be your servant.
Suffolk. Then, that without the knowledge
Either of king or council, when you went
Ambassador to the emperor, you made bold
To carry into Flanders the great seal.
Surrey. Item, you sent a large commission
To Gregory de Cassalis, to conclude,
Without the king's will or the state's allowance,
A league between his highness and Ferrara.
Suffolk. That out of mere ambition you have caus'd
Your holy hat to be stamp'd on the king's coin.
Surrey. Then, that you have sent innumerable sub
stance —
By what means got I leave to your own conscience —
To furnish Rome and to prepare the ways
You have for dignities, to the mere undoing
Of all the kingdom. Many more there are,
Which, since they are of you and odious,
I will not taint my mouth with.
Chamberlain. O, my lord,
Press not a falling man too far! 't is virtue.
His faults lie open to the laws; let them,
Not you, correct him. My heart weeps to see him
So little of his great self.

Surrey. I forgive him.

Suffolk. Lord cardinal, the king's further pleasure is, —

Because all those things you have done of late
By your power legatine within this kingdom
Fall into the compass of a præmunire, —
That therefore such a writ be sued against you;
To forfeit all your goods, lands, tenements,
Chattels, and whatsoever, and to be
Out of the king's protection. — This is my charge.

Norfolk. And so we 'll leave you to your meditations
How to live better. For your stubborn answer
About the giving back the great seal to us,
The king shall know it, and, no doubt, shall thank you.
So, fare you well, my little good lord cardinal.

[*Exeunt all but Wolsey.*

Wolsey. So, farewell to the little good you bear me. —
Farewell, a long farewell, to all my greatness!
This is the state of man: to-day he puts forth
The tender leaves of hopes; to-morrow blossoms
And bears his blushing honours thick upon him;
The third day comes a frost, a killing frost,
And — when he thinks, good easy man, full surely
His greatness is a-ripening — nips his root,
And then he falls as I do. I have ventur'd,
Like little wanton boys that swim on bladders,
This many summers in a sea of glory,
But far beyond my depth; my high-blown pride,
At length broke under me, and now has left me,

Weary and old with service, to the mercy
Of a rude stream that must for ever hide me.
Vain pomp and glory of this world, I hate ye!
I feel my heart new open'd. O, how wretched
Is that poor man that hangs on princes' favours!
There is betwixt that smile we would aspire to,
That sweet aspect of princes, and their ruin,
More pangs and fears than wars or women have;
And when he falls, he falls like Lucifer,
Never to hope again. —

Enter CROMWELL, *amazedly*

Why, how now, Cromwell!

Cromwell. I have no power to speak, sir.

Wolsey. What! amaz'd
At my misfortunes? can thy spirit wonder
A great man should decline? Nay, an you weep,
I am fallen indeed.

Cromwell. How does your grace?

Wolsey. Why, well;
Never so truly happy, my good Cromwell.
I know myself now, and I feel within me
A peace above all earthly dignities,
A still and quiet conscience. The king has cur'd me,
I humbly thank his grace, and from these shoulders,
These ruin'd pillars, out of pity, taken
A load would sink a navy — too much honour.
O, 't is a burthen, Cromwell, 't is a burthen
Too heavy for a man that hopes for heaven!

Cromwell. I am glad your grace has made that right use of it.

Wolsey. I hope I have; I am able now, methinks—
Out of a fortitude of soul I feel—
To endure more miseries, and greater far
Than my weak-hearted enemies dare offer.
What news abroad?

Cromwell. The heaviest and the worst
Is your displeasure with the king.

Wolsey. God bless him!

Cromwell. The next is that Sir Thomas More is chosen
Lord chancellor in your place.

Wolsey. That 's somewhat sudden;
But he 's a learned man. May he continue
Long in his highness' favour and do justice
For truth's sake and his conscience, that his bones,
When he has run his course and sleeps in blessings,
May have a tomb of orphans' tears wept on 'em!
What more?

Cromwell. That Cranmer is return'd with welcome,
Install'd lord archbishop of Canterbury.

Wolsey. That 's news indeed!

Cromwell. Last, that the Lady Anne,
Whom the king hath in secrecy long married,
This day was view'd in open as his queen,
Going to chapel; and the voice is now
Only about her coronation.

Wolsey. There was the weight that pull'd me down,
O Cromwell!

The king has gone beyond me; all my glories
In that one woman I have lost for ever.
No sun shall ever usher forth mine honours,
Or gild again the noble troops that waited
Upon my smiles. Go, get thee from me, Cromwell;
I am a poor fallen man, unworthy now
To be thy lord and master. Seek the king;
That sun, I pray, may never set! I have told him
What and how true thou art; he will advance thee.
Some little memory of me will stir him —
I know his noble nature — not to let
Thy hopeful service perish too. Good Cromwell,
Neglect him not; make use now and provide
For thine own future safety.

Cromwell. O my lord!
Must I then leave you? must I needs forego
So good, so noble, and so true a master?
Bear witness, all that have not hearts of iron,
With what a sorrow Cromwell leaves his lord! —
The king shall have my service, but my prayers
For ever and for ever shall be yours.

Wolsey. Cromwell, I did not think to shed a tear
In all my miseries; but thou hast forc'd me,
Out of thy honest truth, to play the woman.
Let 's dry our eyes; and thus far hear me, Cromwell:
And — when I am forgotten, as I shall be,
And sleep in dull, cold marble, where no mention
Of me more must be heard of — say, I taught thee;
Say, Wolsey, that once trod the ways of glory,

And sounded all the depths and shoals of honour,
Found thee a way, out of his wrack, to rise in;
A sure and safe one, though thy master miss'd it.
Mark but my fall, and that that ruin'd me.
Cromwell, I charge thee, fling away ambition.
By that sin fell the angels; how can man, then,
The image of his Maker, hope to win by 't?
Love thyself last, cherish those hearts that hate thee;
Corruption wins not more than honesty.
Still in thy right hand carry gentle peace,
To silence envious tongues; be just, and fear not.
Let all the ends thou aim'st at be thy country's,
Thy God's, and truth's; then, if thou fall'st, O Cromwell!
Thou fall'st a blessed martyr. Serve the king;
And, — prithee, lead me in.
There take an inventory of all I have,
To the last penny, 't is the king's; my robe,
And my integrity to heaven, is all
I dare now call mine own. O Cromwell, Cromwell!
Had I but serv'd my God with half the zeal
I serv'd my king, he would not in mine age
Have left me naked to mine enemies.

Cromwell. Good sir, have patience.

Wolsey. So I have. Farewell
The hopes of court! my hopes in heaven do dwell.

[*Exeunt.*

ANNE BULLEN

ACT IV

SCENE I. *A Street in Westminster*

Enter two Gentlemen, *meeting*

1 *Gentleman.* You 're well met once again.

2 *Gentleman.* So are you.

1 *Gentleman.* You come to take your stand here and behold
The Lady Anne pass from her coronation.

2 *Gentleman.* 'T is all my business. At our last encounter,
The Duke of Buckingham came from his trial.

1 *Gentleman.* 'T is very true; but that time offer'd sorrow,
This general joy.
2 *Gentleman.* 'T is well; the citizens,
I am sure, have shown at full their royal minds —
As, let 'em have their rights, they are ever forward —
In celebration of this day with shows,
Pageants, and sights of honour.
1 *Gentleman.* Never greater,
Nor, I 'll assure you, better taken, sir.
2 *Gentleman.* May I be bold to ask what that contains,
That paper in your hand?
1 *Gentleman.* Yes; 't is the list
Of those that claim their offices this day
By custom of the coronation.
The Duke of Suffolk is the first, and claims
To be high-steward; next, the Duke of Norfolk,
He to be earl marshal. You may read the rest.
2 *Gentleman.* I thank you, sir; had I not known those customs,
I should have been beholding to your paper.
But, I beseech you, what 's become of Katherine,
The princess dowager? how goes her business?
1 *Gentleman.* That I can tell you too. The Archbishop
Of Canterbury, accompanied with other
Learned and reverend fathers of his order,
Held a late court at Dunstable, six miles off

From Ampthill where the princess lay, to which
She was often cited by them, but appear'd not;
And, to be short, for not appearance and
The king's late scruple, by the main assent
Of all these learned men she was divorc'd
And the late marriage made of none effect,
Since which she was remov'd to Kimbolton,
Where she remains now sick.

2 *Gentleman.* Alas, good lady!—

[*Trumpets.*

The trumpets sound; stand close, the queen is coming.

[*Hautboys.*

The Order of the Procession

A lively flourish of trumpets: then Enter

1. *Two* Judges.
2. Lord Chancellor, *with purse and mace before him.*
3. Choristers *singing.*
4. Mayor of London, *bearing the mace. Then,* Garter, *in his coat of arms, and on his head a gilt copper crown.*
5. Marquess Dorset, *bearing a sceptre of gold; on his head a demi-coronal of gold. With him the* Earl of Surrey, *bearing the rod of silver with the dove, and crowned with an earl's coronet. Collars of SS.*
6. Duke of Suffolk *in his robe of estate, his coronet on his head, bearing a long white wand, as High-*

steward. With him, the Duke of Norfolk, *with the rod of marshalship, a coronet on his head. Collars of SS.*

7. *A canopy borne by four of the* Cinque-ports ; *under it, the* Queen *in her robe ; her hair richly adorned with pearl ; crowned. On each side her, the* Bishops of London *and* Winchester.

8. *The old* Duchess of Norfolk, *in a coronal of gold, wrought with flowers, bearing the* Queen's *train.*

9. *Certain* Ladies *or* Countesses, *with plain circlets of gold, without flowers.*

2 *Gentleman.* A royal train, believe me. — These I know ;
Who 's that that bears the sceptre?
1 *Gentleman.* Marquess Dorset ;
And that the Earl of Surrey, with the rod.
2 *Gentleman.* A bold, brave gentleman. That should be
The Duke of Suffolk.
1 *Gentleman.* 'T is the same, — high-steward.
2 *Gentleman.* And that my Lord of Norfolk?
1 *Gentleman.* Yes.
2 *Gentleman.* Heaven bless thee !
[*Looking on the Queen.*
Thou hast the sweetest face I ever look'd on. —
Sir, as I have a soul, she is an angel.
1 *Gentleman.* They that bear

The cloth of honour over her are four barons
Of the Cinque-ports.

2 *Gentleman.* Those men are happy; and so are all are near her.

I take it she that carries up the train
Is that old noble lady, Duchess of Norfolk.

1 *Gentleman.* It is; and all the rest are countesses.

2 *Gentleman.* Their coronets say so. These are stars, indeed.

[*Exit Procession, with a great flourish of trumpets.*

Enter a third Gentleman

1 *Gentleman.* God save you, sir! Where have you been broiling?

3 *Gentleman.* Among the crowd i' the abbey, where a finger
Could not be wedg'd in more; I am stifled
With the mere rankness of their joy.

2 *Gentleman.* You saw the ceremony?

3 *Gentleman.* That I did.

1 *Gentleman.* How was it?

3 *Gentleman.* Well worth the seeing.

2 *Gentleman.* Good sir, speak it to us.

3 *Gentleman.* As well as I am able. The rich stream
Of lords and ladies, having brought the queen
To a prepar'd place in the choir, fell off
A distance from her, while her grace sat down
To rest a while — some half an hour or so —
In a rich chair of state, opposing freely

The beauty of her person to the people.
Believe me, sir, she is the goodliest woman
That ever lay by man, — which when the people
Had the full view of, such a noise arose
As the shrouds make at sea in a stiff tempest,
As loud and to as many tunes. Hats, cloaks, —
Doublets, I think, — flew up; and had their faces
Been loose, this day they had been lost. Such joy
I never saw before. No man living
Could say 'This is my wife' there, all were woven
So strangely in one piece.

2 *Gentleman.* But what follow'd?

3 *Gentleman.* At length her grace rose and with modest paces
Came to the altar, where she kneel'd and saint-like
Cast her fair eyes to heaven and pray'd devoutly,
Then rose again and bow'd her to the people;
When by the Archbishop of Canterbury
She had all the royal makings of a queen,
As holy oil, Edward Confessor's crown,
The rod, and bird of peace, and all such emblems
Laid nobly on her, which perform'd, the choir,
With all the choicest music of the kingdom,
Together sung *Te Deum.* So she parted,
And with the same full state pac'd back again
To York-place, where the feast is held.

1 *Gentleman.* Sir,
You must no more call it York-place; that 's past,
For since the cardinal fell that title 's lost.

'T is now the king's, and call'd Whitehall.
3 *Gentleman.* I know it;
But 't is so lately alter'd that the old name
Is fresh about me.
2 *Gentleman.* What two reverend bishops
Were those that went on each side of the queen?
3 *Gentleman.* Stokesly and Gardiner: the one of Winchester,
Newly preferr'd from the king's secretary;
The other, London.
2 *Gentleman.* He of Winchester
Is held no great good lover of the archbishop's,
The virtuous Cranmer.
3 *Gentleman.* All the land knows that.
However, yet there 's no great breach; when it comes
Cranmer will find a friend will not shrink from him.
2 *Gentleman.* Who may that be, I pray you?
3 *Gentleman.* Thomas Cromwell;
A man in much esteem with the king, and truly
A worthy friend. The king has made him
Master o' the jewel-house,
And one already of the privy-council.
2 *Gentleman.* He will deserve more.
3 *Gentleman.* Yes, without all doubt.
Come, gentlemen, ye shall go my way, which
Is to the court, and there ye shall be my guests;
Something I can command. As I walk thither
I 'll tell ye more.
Both. You may command us, sir. [*Exeunt.*

Scene II. *Kimbolton*

Enter Katherine *sick; led between* Griffith *and* Patience

Griffith. How does your grace?

Katherine. O, Griffith, sick to death;
My legs, like loaden branches, bow to the earth,
Willing to leave their burthen. Reach a chair. —
So, — now, methinks, I feel a little ease.
Didst thou not tell me, Griffith, as thou led'st me,
That the great child of honour, Cardinal Wolsey,
Was dead?

Griffith. Yes, madam; but I think your grace,
Out of the pain you suffer'd, gave no ear to 't.

Katherine. Prithee, good Griffith, tell me how he died;
If well, he stepp'd before me, happily,
For my example.

Griffith. Well, the voice goes, madam;
For after the stout Earl Northumberland
Arrested him at York and brought him forward,
As a man sorely tainted, to his answer,
He fell sick suddenly and grew so ill
He could not sit his mule.

Katherine. Alas, poor man!

Griffith. At last, with easy roads, he came to Leicester,
Lodg'd in the abbey, where the reverend abbot
With all his covent honourably receiv'd him,
To whom he gave these words: 'O father abbot,
An old man, broken with the storms of state,

Is come to lay his weary bones among ye;
Give him a little earth for charity!'
So went to bed, where eagerly his sickness
Pursued him still; and three nights after this,
About the hour of eight, which he himself
Foretold should be his last, full of repentance,
Continual meditations, tears, and sorrows,
He gave his honours to the world again,
His blessed part to heaven, and slept in peace.

Katherine. So may he rest! his faults lie gently on him!
Yet thus far, Griffith, give me leave to speak him,
And yet with charity. He was a man
Of an unbounded stomach, ever ranking
Himself with princes, one that by suggestion
Tith'd all the kingdom; simony was fair play.
His own opinion was his law; i' the presence
He would say untruths and be ever double,
Both in his words and meaning. He was never,
But where he meant to ruin, pitiful;
His promises were, as he then was, mighty,
But his performance, as he is now, nothing.
Of his own body he was ill and gave
The clergy ill example.

Griffith. Noble madam,
Men's evil manners live in brass; their virtues
We write in water. May it please your highness
To hear me speak his good now?

Katherine. Yes, good Griffith;
I were malicious else.

Griffith. This cardinal,
Though from an humble stock, undoubtedly
Was fashion'd to much honour from his cradle.
He was a scholar, and a ripe and good one;
Exceeding wise, fair spoken, and persuading;
Lofty and sour to them that lov'd him not,
But to those men that sought him sweet as summer.
And though he were unsatisfied in getting —
Which was a sin — yet in bestowing, madam,
He was most princely; ever witness for him
Those twins of learning that he rais'd in you,
Ipswich and Oxford! one of which fell with him,
Unwilling to outlive the good that did it;
The other, though unfinish'd, yet so famous,
So excellent in art, and still so rising,
That Christendom shall ever speak his virtue.
His overthrow heap'd happiness upon him,
For then, and not till then, he felt himself
And found the blessedness of being little;
And, to add greater honours to his age
Than man could give him, he died fearing God.

Katherine. After my death I wish no other herald,
No other speaker of my living actions,
To keep mine honour from corruption,
But such an honest chronicler as Griffith.
Whom I most hated living, thou hast made me,
With thy religious truth and modesty,
Now in his ashes honour. Peace be with him! —
Patience, be near me still; and set me lower.

I have not long to trouble thee. — Good Griffith,
Cause the musicians play me that sad note
I nam'd my knell, whilst I sit meditating
On that celestial harmony I go to. [*Sad and solemn music.*
Griffith. She is asleep. Good wench, let 's sit down quiet,
For fear we wake her. — Softly, gentle Patience.

The Vision

Enter, solemnly tripping one after another, six Personages, clad in white robes, wearing on their heads garlands of bays, and golden vizards on their faces; branches of bays, or palm, in their hands. They first congee unto her, then dance; and, at certain changes, the first two hold a spare garland over her head, at which the other four make reverend curtsies; then, the two that held the garland deliver the same to the other next two, who observe the same order in their changes, and holding the garland over her head; which done, they deliver the same garland to the last two, who likewise observe the same order; at which, as it were by inspiration, she makes in her sleep signs of rejoicing and holdeth up her hands to heaven. And so in their dancing they vanish, carrying the garland with them. The music continues.

Katherine. Spirits of peace, where are ye? Are ye all gone,
And leave me here in wretchedness behind ye?

Griffith. Madam, we are here.
Katherine. It is not you I call for.
Saw ye none enter since I slept?
Griffith. None, madam.
Katherine. No? Saw you not even now a blessed troop
Invite me to a banquet, whose bright faces
Cast thousand beams upon me like the sun?
They promis'd me eternal happiness,
And brought me garlands, Griffith, which I feel
I am not worthy yet to wear; I shall, assuredly.
Griffith. I am most joyful, madam, such good dreams
Possess your fancy.
Katherine. Bid the music leave;
They are harsh and heavy to me. [*Music ceases.*
Patience. Do you note
How much her grace is alter'd on the sudden?
How long her face is drawn? how pale she looks,
And of an earthy cold? Mark her eyes!
Griffith. She is going, wench. Pray, pray.
Patience. Heaven comfort her!

Enter a Messenger

Messenger. An 't like your grace,—
Katherine. You are a saucy fellow;
Deserve we no more reverence?
Griffith. You are to blame,
Knowing she will not lose her wonted greatness,
To use so rude behaviour; go to, kneel.

Messenger. I humbly do entreat your highness' pardon;
My haste made me unmannerly. There is staying
A gentleman sent from the king to see you.
Katherine. Admit him entrance, Griffith; but this fellow
Let me ne'er see again. — [*Exeunt Griffith and Messenger.*

Enter GRIFFITH, *with* CAPUCIUS

If my sight fail not,
You should be lord ambassador from the emperor,
My royal nephew, and your name Capucius.
Capucius. Madam, the same, your servant.
Katherine. O, my lord,
The times and titles now are alter'd strangely
With me since first you knew me! But, I pray you,
What is your pleasure with me?
Capucius. Noble lady,
First, mine own service to your grace; the next,
The king's request that I would visit you,
Who grieves much for your weakness, and by me
Sends you his princely commendations
And heartily entreats you take good comfort.
Katherine. O, my good lord, that comfort comes too late;
'T is like a pardon after execution.
That gentle physic, given in time, had cur'd me,
But now I am past all comforts here but prayers.
How does his highness?

Capucius. Madam, in good health.

Katherine. So may he ever do, and ever flourish,
When I shall dwell with worms and my poor name
Banish'd the kingdom! — Patience, is that letter
I caus'd you write yet sent away?

Patience. No, madam.
[*Giving it to Katherine.*

Katherine. Sir, I most humbly pray you to deliver
This to my lord the king, —

Capucius. Most willing, madam.

Katherine. In which I have commended to his goodness
The model of our chaste loves, his young daughter —
The dews of heaven fall thick in blessings on her! —
Beseeching him to give her virtuous breeding —
She is young, and of a noble modest nature;
I hope, she will deserve well — and a little
To love her for her mother's sake that lov'd him,
Heaven knows how dearly! My next poor petition
Is that his noble grace would have some pity
Upon my wretched women that so long
Have follow'd both my fortunes faithfully,
Of which there is not one, I dare avow —
And now I should not lie — but will deserve,
For virtue and true beauty of the soul,
For honesty and decent carriage,
A right good husband, let him be a noble;
And, sure, those men are happy that shall have 'em.
The last is for my men, — they are the poorest,

But poverty could never draw 'em from me, —
That they may have their wages duly paid 'em
And something over to remember me by;
If heaven had pleas'd to have given me longer life
And able means, we had not parted thus.
These are the whole contents; — and, good my lord,
By that you love the dearest in this world,
As you wish Christian peace to souls departed,
Stand these poor people's friend and urge the king
To do me this last right.
Capucius. By heaven, I will,
Or let me lose the fashion of a man!
Katherine. I thank you, honest lord. Remember me
In all humility unto his highness;
Say his long trouble now is passing
Out of this world; tell him in death I bless'd him,
For so I will. — Mine eyes grow dim. – Farewell,
My lord. — Griffith, farewell. — Nay, Patience,
You must not leave me yet. I must to bed;
Call in more women. — When I am dead, good wench,
Let me be us'd with honour; strew me over
With maiden flowers, that all the world may know
I was a chaste wife to my grave. Embalm me,
Then lay me forth; although unqueen'd, yet like
A queen and daughter to a king, inter me.
I can no more. — [*Exeunt, leading Katherine.*

THOMAS CROMWELL

ACT V

SCENE I. *A Gallery in the Palace*

Enter Gardiner, *Bishop of Winchester*, *a* Page *with a torch before him*

Gardiner. It 's one o'clock, boy, is 't not ?
Boy. It hath struck.
Gardiner. These should be hours for necessities,
Not for delights ; times to repair our nature
With comforting repose, and not for us
To waste these times. —

Enter Sir Thomas Lovell

Good hour of night, Sir Thomas,
Whither so late?

Lovell. Came you from the king, my lord?

Gardiner. I did, Sir Thomas, and left him at primero
With the Duke of Suffolk.

Lovell. I must to him too,
Before he go to bed. I 'll take my leave.

Gardiner. Not yet, Sir Thomas Lovell. What's the matter?

It seems you are in haste; an if there be
No great offence belongs to 't, give your friend
Some touch of your late business. Affairs that walk —
As they say spirits do — at midnight have
In them a wilder nature than the business
That seeks dispatch by day.

Lovell. My lord, I love you
And durst commend a secret to your ear,
Much weightier than this work. The queen 's in labour,
They say, in great extremity, and fear'd
She 'll with the labour end.

Gardiner. The fruit she goes with
I pray for heartily, that it may find
Good time and live; but for the stock, Sir Thomas,
I wish it grubb'd up now.

Lovell. Methinks I could
Cry the amen; and yet my conscience says
She 's a good creature, and, sweet lady, does
Deserve our better wishes.

Gardiner. But, sir, sir, —
Hear me, Sir Thomas: you 're a gentleman
Of mine own way; I know you wise, religious,
And, let me tell you, it will ne'er be well,
'T will not, Sir Thomas Lovell, take 't of me,
Till Cranmer, Cromwell, her two hands, and she,
Sleep in their graves.

Lovell. Now, sir, you speak of two
The most remark'd i' the kingdom. As for Cromwell,
Beside that of the jewel-house, is made master
O' the rolls and the king's secretary; further, sir,
Stands in the gap and trade of moe preferments
With which the time will load him. The archbishop
Is the king's hand and tongue; and who dare speak
One syllable against him?

Gardiner. Yes, yes, Sir Thomas,
There are that dare, and I myself have ventur'd
To speak my mind of him; and, indeed, this day —
Sir, I may tell it you, I think — I have
Incens'd the lords o' the council that he is —
For so I know he is, they know he is —
A most arch heretic, a pestilence
That does infect the land, with which they mov'd
Have broken with the king, who hath so far
Given ear to our complaint — of his great grace
And princely care, foreseeing those fell mischiefs
Our reasons laid before him — hath commanded
To-morrow morning to the council-board
He be convented. He 's a rank weed, Sir Thomas,

And we must root him out. From your affairs
I hinder you too long; good night, Sir Thomas.
Lovell. Many good nights, my lord. I rest your servant. [*Exeunt Gardiner and Page.*

As Lovell *is going out, enter the* King *and the* Duke of Suffolk

King Henry. Charles, I will play no more to-night.
My mind 's not on 't; you are too hard for me.
Suffolk. Sir, I did never win of you before.
King Henry. But little, Charles,
Nor shall not when my fancy 's on my play. —
Now, Lovell, from the queen what is the news?
Lovell. I could not personally deliver to her
What you commanded me; but by her woman
I sent your message, who return'd her thanks
In the greatest humbleness, and desir'd your highness
Most heartily to pray for her.
King Henry. What say'st thou, ha?
To pray for her? what, is she crying out?
Lovell. So said her woman, and that her sufferance made
Almost each pang a death.
King Henry. Alas, good lady!
Suffolk. God safely quit her of her burthen, and
With gentle travail, to the gladding of
Your highness with an heir!
King Henry. 'T is midnight, Charles;

Prithee, to bed, and in thy prayers remember
The estate of my poor queen. Leave me alone,
For I must think of that which company
Would not be friendly to.

Suffolk. I wish your highness
A quiet night, and my good mistress will
Remember in my prayers.

King Henry. Charles, good night. —
[*Exit Suffolk.*

Enter Sir Anthony Denny

Well, sir, what follows?

Denny. Sir, I have brought my lord the archbishop,
As you commanded me.

King Henry. Ha! Canterbury?

Denny. Ay, my good lord.

King Henry. 'T is true; where is he, Denny?

Denny. He attends your highness' pleasure.

King Henry. Bring him to us.
[*Exit Denny.*

Lovell. [*Aside*] This is about that which the bishop spake;
I am happily come hither.

Enter Denny *with* Cranmer

King Henry. Avoid the gallery. [*Lovell seems to stay.*] Ha! — I have said. — Be gone.
What! — [*Exeunt Lovell and Denny.*

Cranmer. I am fearful. — Wherefore frowns he thus?
'T is his aspect of terror; all 's not well.

King Henry. How now, my lord! You do desire to know
Wherefore I sent for you.
Cranmer. [*Kneeling*] It is my duty
To attend your highness' pleasure.
King Henry. Pray you, arise,
My good and gracious Lord of Canterbury.
Come, you and I must walk a turn together;
I have news to tell you. Come, come, give me your hand.
Ah, my good lord, I grieve at what I speak,
And am right sorry to repeat what follows.
I have, and most unwillingly, of late
Heard many grievous, I do say, my lord,
Grievous complaints of you, which, being consider'd,
Have mov'd us and our council, that you shall
This morning come before us; where I know
You cannot with such freedom purge yourself
But that, till further trial in those charges
Which will require your answer, you must take
Your patience to you, and be well contented
To make your house our Tower. You a brother of us,
It fits we thus proceed, or else no witness
Would come against you.
Cranmer. [*Kneeling again*] I humbly thank your highness,
And am right glad to catch this good occasion
Most throughly to be winnow'd, where my chaff
And corn shall fly asunder; for, I know,

There 's none stands under more calumnious tongues
Than I myself, poor man.

King Henry. Stand up, good Canterbury;
Thy truth and thy integrity is rooted
In us, thy friend. Give me thy hand, stand up;
Prithee, let 's walk. Now, by my halidom,
What manner of man are you? My lord, I look'd
You would have given me your petition that
I should have ta'en some pains to bring together
Yourself and your accusers, and to have heard you,
Without indurance, further.

Cranmer. Most dread liege,
The good I stand on is my truth and honesty;
If they shall fail, I, with mine enemies,
Will triumph o'er my person, which I weigh not,
Being of those virtues vacant. I fear nothing
What can be said against me.

King Henry. Know you not
How your state stands i' the world, with the whole world?
Your enemies are many, and not small; their practices
Must bear the same proportion, and not ever
The justice and the truth o' the question carries
The due o' the verdict with it. At what ease
Might corrupt minds procure knaves as corrupt
To swear against you! such things have been done.
You are potently oppos'd, and with a malice
Of as great size. Ween you of better luck,
I mean in perjur'd witness, than your Master,

Whose minister you are, whiles here he liv'd
Upon this naughty earth? Go to, go to;
You take a precipice for no leap of danger
And woo your own destruction.

Cranmer. God and your majesty
Protect mine innocence, or I fall into
The trap is laid for me!

King Henry. Be of good cheer;
They shall no more prevail than we give way to.
Keep comfort to you; and this morning see
You do appear before them. If they shall chance,
In charging you with matters, to commit you,
The best persuasions to the contrary
Fail not to use, and with what vehemency
The occasion shall instruct you; if entreaties
Will render you no remedy, this ring
Deliver them and your appeal to us
There make before them. — Look, the good man weeps;
He 's honest, on mine honour. — God's blest mother!
I swear he is true-hearted, and a soul
None better in my kingdom. — Get you gone,
And do as I have bid you. — [*Exit Cranmer.*] He has strangled
His language in his tears.

Enter an Old Lady

Gentleman. [*Within*] Come back; what mean you?

Lady. I 'll not come back; the tidings that I bring
Will make my boldness manners. — Now, good angels

Fly o'er thy royal head and shade thy person
Under their blessed wings!

King Henry. Now, by thy looks
I guess thy message. Is the queen deliver'd?
Say ay, and of a boy.

Lady. Ay, ay, my liege,
And of a lovely boy; the God of heaven
Both now and ever bless her!—'t is a girl
Promises boys hereafter. Sir, your queen
Desires your visitation, and to be
Acquainted with this stranger; 't is as like you
As cherry is to cherry.

King Henry. Lovell,—

Enter Lovell

Lovell. Sir.

King Henry. Give her an hundred marks. I 'll to the queen. [*Exit King.*

Lady. An hundred marks! By this light I 'll ha' more.
An ordinary groom is for such payment;
I will have more, or scold it out of him.
Said I for this the girl was like to him?
I will have more, or else unsay 't; and now,
While it is hot, I 'll put it to the issue. [*Exeunt.*

Scene II. *The Lobby before the Council-chamber*

Enter Cranmer; Servants, Door-keeper, *etc.*, *attending*

Cranmer. I hope I am not too late; and yet the gentleman

That was sent to me from the council pray'd me
To make great haste. All fast? what means this? Ho!
Who waits there? — Sure, you know me?
Door-keeper. Yes, my lord;
But yet I cannot help you.
Cranmer. Why?
Door-keeper. Your grace must wait till you be call'd for.

Enter Doctor Butts

Cranmer. So.
Butts. [*Aside*] This is a piece of malice. I am glad
I came this way so happily; the king
Shall understand it presently. [*Exit Butts.*
Cranmer. [*Aside*] 'T is Butts,
The king's physician. As he pass'd along,
How earnestly he cast his eyes upon me!
Pray heaven he sound not my disgrace! For certain
This is of purpose laid by some that hate me —
God turn their hearts! I never sought their malice —
To quench mine honour; they would shame to make me
Wait else at door, a fellow counsellor
'Mong boys, grooms, and lackeys. But their pleasures
Must be fulfilled, and I attend with patience.

Enter the King *and* Butts *at a window above*

Butts. I 'll show your grace the strangest sight —
King Henry. What 's that, Butts?
Butts. I think your highness saw this many a day.
King Henry. Body o' me, where is it?
Butts. There, my lord;

The high promotion of his grace of Canterbury,
Who holds his state at door 'mongst pursuivants,
Pages, and footboys.

King Henry. Ha! 'T is he indeed.
Is this the honour they do one another?
'T is well there 's one above 'em yet. I had thought
They had parted so much honesty among 'em —
At least, good manners — as not thus to suffer
A man of his place, and so near our favour,
To dance attendance on their lordships' pleasures,
And at the door, too, like a post with packets.
By holy Mary, Butts, there 's knavery.
Let 'em alone, and draw the curtain close;
We shall hear more anon. — [*Exeunt.*

Scene III. *The Council-chamber*

Enter the Lord Chancellor, *the* Duke of Suffolk, Earl of Surrey, Lord Chamberlain, Gardiner, *and* Cromwell. *The Chancellor places himself at the upper end of the table on the left hand; a seat being left void above him, as for the Archbishop of Canterbury. The rest seat themselves in order on each side; Cromwell at the lower end, as secretary*

Chancellor. Speak to the business, master secretary;
Why are we met in council?

Cromwell. Please your honours,
The chief cause concerns his grace of Canterbury.

Gardiner. Has he had knowledge of it?

Cromwell. Yes.
Norfolk. Who waits there?
Door-keeper. Without, my noble lords?
Gardiner. Yes.
Door-keeper. My lord archbishop,
And has done half an hour, to know your pleasures.
Chancellor. Let him come in.
Door-keeper. Your grace may enter now.
[*Cranmer approaches the council-table.*
Chancellor. My good lord archbishop, I 'm very sorry
To sit here at this present and behold
That chair stand empty; but we all are men,
In our own natures frail and capable
Of our flesh; few are angels. Out of which frailty
And want of wisdom you, that best should teach us,
Have misdemean'd yourself and not a little,
Toward the king first, then his laws, in filling
The whole realm, by your teaching and your chaplains —
For so we are inform'd — with new opinions,
Divers and dangerous, which are heresies,
And, not reform'd, may prove pernicious.
Gardiner. Which reformation must be sudden, too,
My noble lords; for those that tame wild horses
Pace 'em not in their hands to make 'em gentle,
But stop their mouths with stubborn bits, and spur them
Till they obey the manage. If we suffer,
Out of our easiness and childish pity
To one man's honour, this contagious sickness,
Farewell all physic; and what follows then?

Commotions, uproars, with a general taint
Of the whole state; as, of late days, our neighbours,
The upper Germany, can dearly witness,
Yet freshly pitied in our memories.
Cranmer. My good lords, hitherto, in all the progress
Both of my life and office, I have labour'd,
And with no little study, that my teaching
And the strong course of my authority
Might go one way and safely, and the end
Was ever to do well; nor is there living —
I speak it with a single heart, my lords —
A man that more detests, more stirs against,
Both in his private conscience and his place,
Defacers of a public peace than I do.
Pray heaven the king may never find a heart
With less allegiance in it! Men that make
Envy and crooked malice nourishment
Dare bite the best. I do beseech your lordships
That in this case of justice my accusers,
Be what they will, may stand forth face to face
And freely urge against me.
Suffolk. Nay, my lord,
That cannot be; you are a counsellor,
And by that virtue no man dare accuse you.
Gardiner. My lord, because we have business of more moment,
We will be short with you. 'T is his highness' pleasure,
And our consent, for better trial of you,
From hence you be committed to the Tower,

Where, being but a private man again,
You shall know many dare accuse you boldly, —
More than, I fear, you are provided for.
Cranmer. Ay, my good Lord of Winchester, I thank you;
You are always my good friend. If your will pass,
I shall both find your lordship judge and juror,
You are so merciful. I see your end;
'T is my undoing. Love and meekness, lord,
Become a churchman better than ambition;
Win straying souls with modesty again,
Cast none away. That I shall clear myself,
Lay all the weight ye can upon my patience,
I make as little doubt as you do conscience
In doing daily wrongs. I could say more,
But reverence to your calling makes me modest.
Gardiner. My lord, my lord, you are a sectary,
That 's the plain truth; your painted gloss discovers,
To men that understand you, words and weakness.
Cromwell. My Lord of Winchester, you are a little,
By your good favour, too sharp. Men so noble,
However faulty, yet should find respect
For what they have been; 't is a cruelty
To load a falling man.
Gardiner. Good master secretary,
I cry your honour mercy; you may, worst
Of all this table, say so.
Cromwell. Why, my lord?
Gardiner. Do not I know you for a favourer
Of this new sect? ye are not sound.

Cromwell. Not sound?

Gardiner. Not sound, I say.

Cromwell. Would you were half so honest!
Men's prayers, then, would seek you, not their fears.

Gardiner. I shall remember this bold language.

Cromwell. Do.
Remember your bold life too.

Chancellor. This is too much;
Forbear, for shame, my lords.

Gardiner. I have done.

Cromwell. And I.

Chancellor. Then thus for you, my lord.—It stands agreed,
I take it, by all voices, that forthwith
You be convey'd to the Tower a prisoner,
There to remain till the king's further pleasure
Be known unto us. Are you all agreed, lords?

All. We are.

Cranmer. Is there no other way of mercy
But I must needs to the Tower, my lords?

Gardiner. What other
Would you expect? You are strangely troublesome.
Let some o' the guard be ready there.

Enter Guard

Cranmer. For me?
Must I go like a traitor thither?

Gardiner. Receive him
And see him safe i' the Tower.

Cranmer. Stay, good my lords;
I have a little yet to say. — Look there, my lords.
By virtue of that ring I take my cause
Out of the gripes of cruel men and give it
To a most noble judge, the king my master.
Chamberlain. This is the king's ring.
Surrey. 'T is no counterfeit.
Suffolk. 'T is the right ring, by heaven! I told ye all,
When we first put this dangerous stone a-rolling,
'T would fall upon ourselves.
Norfolk. Do you think, my lords,
The king will suffer but the little finger
Of this man to be vex'd?
Chancellor. 'T is now too certain
How much more is his life in value with him.
Would I were fairly out on 't!
Cromwell. My mind gave me,
In seeking tales and informations
Against this man, whose honesty the devil
And his disciples only envy at,
Ye blew the fire that burns ye. Now have at ye.

Enter the King, *frowning on them; he takes his seat*

Gardiner. Dread sovereign, how much are we bound to heaven
In daily thanks that gave us such a prince,
Not only good and wise, but most religious;
One that in all obedience makes the church
The chief aim of his honour, and, to strengthen

That holy duty, out of dear respect,
His royal self in judgment comes to hear
The cause betwixt her and this great offender.
King Henry. You were ever good at sudden commendations,
Bishop of Winchester, but know, I come not
To hear such flattery now; and in my presence
They are too thin and bare to hide offences.
To me you cannot reach you play the spaniel,
And think with wagging of your tongue to win me;
But whatsoe'er thou tak'st me for, I 'm sure
Thou hast a cruel nature and a bloody. —
[*To Cranmer*] Good man, sit down. Now, let me see the proudest,
He that dares most, but wag his finger at thee;
By all that 's holy, he had better starve
Than but once think this place becomes thee not.
Surrey. May it please your grace, —
King Henry. No, sir, it does not please me.
I had thought I had had men of some understanding
And wisdom of my council, but I find none.
Was it discretion, lords, to let this man,
This good man — few of you deserve that title, —
This honest man, wait like a lousy footboy
At chamber door? and one as great as you are?
Why, what a shame was this! Did my commission
Bid ye so far forget yourselves? I gave ye
Power as he was a counsellor to try him,
Not as a groom. There 's some of ye, I see,

More out of malice than integrity,
Would try him to the utmost, had ye mean,
Which ye shall never have while I live.
Chancellor. Thus far,
My most dread sovereign, may it like your grace
To let my tongue excuse all. What was purpos'd
Concerning his imprisonment was rather —
If there be faith in men — meant for his trial,
And fair purgation to the world, than malice, —
I 'm sure, in me.
King Henry. Well, well, my lords, respect him.
Take him, and use him well; he 's worthy of it.
I will say thus much for him: if a prince
May be beholding to a subject, I
Am, for his love and service, so to him.
Make me no more ado, but all embrace him;
Be friends, for shame, my lords! — My Lord of Canterbury,
I have a suit which you must not deny me,
That is, a fair young maid that yet wants baptism;
You must be godfather and answer for her.
Cranmer. The greatest monarch now alive may glory
In such an honour; how may I deserve it
That am a poor and humble subject to you?
King Henry. Come, come, my lord, you 'd spare your spoons. You shall have
Two noble partners with you, — the old Duchess of Norfolk

And Lady Marquess Dorset; will these please you?—
Once more, my Lord of Winchester, I charge you,
Embrace and love this man.
Gardiner. With a true heart
And brother-love I do it.
Cranmer. And let heaven
Witness how dear I hold this confirmation.
King Henry. Good man! those joyful tears show thy true heart.
The common voice, I see, is verified
Of thee, which says thus, 'Do my Lord of Canterbury
A shrewd turn and he is your friend for ever.'—
Come, lords, we trifle time away; I long
To have this young one made a Christian.
As I have made ye one, lords, one remain;
So I grow stronger, you more honour gain. [*Exeunt.*

Scene IV. *The Palace Yard*

Noise and tumult within. Enter Porter *and his* Man

Porter. You 'll leave your noise anon, ye rascals! do you take the court for Parish-garden? ye rude slaves, leave your gaping!

[*One within.*] Good master porter, I belong to the larder.

Porter. Belong to the gallows, and be hanged, you rogue! Is this a place to roar in?—Fetch me a dozen crab-tree staves, and strong ones: these are but switches to 'em.—I 'll scratch your heads! you must

be seeing christenings! Do you look for ale and cakes here, you rude rascals?

Man. Pray, sir, be patient; 't is as much impossible,
Unless we sweep 'em from the door with cannons,
To scatter 'em, as 't is to make 'em sleep
On May-day morning, which will never be.
We may as well push against Paul's as stir 'em.

Porter. How got they in, and be hang'd?

Man. Alas, I know not; how gets the tide in?
As much as one sound cudgel of four foot —
You see the poor remainder — could distribute,
I made no spare, sir.

Porter. You did nothing, sir.

Man. I am not Samson, nor Sir Guy, nor Colbrand,
To mow 'em down before me, but if I spar'd any
That had a head to hit, either young or old,
Let me ne'er hope to see a chine again;
And that I would not for a cow, — God save her!

[*One within.*] Do you hear, master porter?

Porter. I shall be with you presently, good master puppy. — Keep the door close, sirrah.

Man. What would you have me do?

Porter. What should you do but knock 'em down by the dozens? Is this Moorfields to muster in?

Man. There is a fellow somewhat near the door; he should be a brazier by his face, for, o' my conscience, twenty of the dog-days now reign in 's nose. All that stand about him are under the line; they need no other penance. The fire-drake did I hit three times

on the head, and three times was his nose discharged against me: he stands there, like a mortar-piece, to blow us. There was a haberdasher's wife of small wit near him, that railed upon me till her pinked porringer fell off her head, for kindling such a combustion in the state. I missed the meteor once, and hit that woman, who cried out, 'Clubs!' when I might see from far some forty truncheoners draw to her succour, which were the hope o' the Strand, where she was quartered. They fell on; I made good my place; at length they came to the broomstaff to me. I defied 'em still, when suddenly a file of boys behind 'em, loose shot, delivered such a shower of pebbles that I was fain to draw mine honour in and let 'em win the work. The devil was among 'em, I think, surely.

Porter. These are the youths that thunder at a playhouse and fight for bitten apples, that no audience but the Tribulation of Tower-hill or the limbs of Limehouse, their dear brothers, are able to endure. I have some of 'em in Limbo Patrum, and there they are like to dance these three days, besides the running banquet of two beadles that is to come.

Enter the Lord Chamberlain

Chamberlain. Mercy o' me, what a multitude are here! They grow still, too; from all parts they are coming, As if we kept a fair here! Where are these porters, These lazy knaves?—Ye 've made a fine hand, fellows; There 's a trim rabble let in. Are all these

Your faithful friends o' the suburbs? We shall have
Great store of room, no doubt, left for the ladies
When they pass back from the christening.
Porter. An 't please your honour,
We are but men, and what so many may do,
Not being torn a-pieces, we have done;
An army cannot rule 'em.
Chamberlain. As I live,
If the king blame me for 't, I'll lay ye all
By the heels, and suddenly, and on your heads
Cap round fines for neglect. Ye 're lazy knaves,
And here ye lie baiting of bombards when
Ye should do service. Hark! the trumpets sound;
They 're come already from the christening.
Go, break among the press, and find a way out
To let the troop pass fairly, or I 'll find
A Marshalsea shall hold ye play these two months.
Porter. Make way there for the princess!
Man. You great fellow,
Stand close up, or I 'll make your head ache.
Porter. You i' the camblet, get up o' the rail;
I 'll pick you o'er the pales else. [*Exeunt.*

Scene V. *The Palace at Greenwich*

Enter Trumpets, sounding; then two Aldermen, Lord Mayor, Garter, Cranmer, Duke of Norfolk, *with his marshal's staff*, Duke of Suffolk, *two* Noblemen *bearing great standing bowls for the christening gifts;*

then, four Noblemen *bearing a canopy, under which the* DUCHESS OF NORFOLK, *godmother, bearing the child richly habited in a mantle, etc., train borne by a lady; then follows the* MARCHIONESS OF DORSET, *the other godmother, and ladies. The Troop pass once about the stage, and Garter speaks*

Garter. Heaven, from thy endless goodness, send prosperous life, long, and ever happy, to the high and mighty princess of England, Elizabeth!

Flourish. Enter King *and Train*

Cranmer. And to your royal grace, and the good queen, [*Kneeling.*
My noble partners and myself thus pray:
All comfort, joy, in this most gracious lady,
Heaven ever laid up to make parents happy,
May hourly fall upon ye!

King Henry. Thank you, good lord archbishop;
What is her name?

Cranmer. Elizabeth.

King Henry. Stand up, lord.—
[*The King kisses the child.*
With this kiss take my blessing; God protect thee! 10
Into whose hand I give thy life.

Cranmer. Amen.

King Henry. My noble gossips, ye have been too prodigal.
I thank ye heartily; so shall this lady
When she has so much English.

Cranmer. Let me speak, sir,
For heaven now bids me; and the words I utter
Let none think flattery, for they 'll find 'em truth.
This royal infant — heaven still move about her! —
Though in her cradle, yet now promises
Upon this land a thousand thousand blessings,
Which time shall bring to ripeness. She shall be —
But few now living can behold that goodness —
A pattern to all princes living with her,
And all that shall succeed; Saba was never
More covetous of wisdom and fair virtue
Than this pure soul shall be All princely graces
That mould up such a mighty piece as this is,
With all the virtues that attend the good,
Shall still be doubled on her; truth shall nurse her,
Holy and heavenly thoughts still counsel her.
She shall be lov'd and fear'd; her own shall bless her,
Her foes shake like a field of beaten corn
And hang their heads with sorrow; good grows with her.
In her days every man shall eat in safety
Under his own vine what he plants, and sing
The merry songs of peace to all his neighbours.
God shall be truly known; and those about her
From her shall read the perfect ways of honour,
And by those claim their greatness, not by blood.
Nor shall this peace sleep with her; but as when
The bird of wonder dies, the maiden phœnix,
Her ashes new create another heir,
As great in admiration as herself,

So shall she leave her blessedness to one —
When heaven shall call her from this cloud of darkness —
Who from the sacred ashes of her honour
Shall star-like rise, as great in fame as she was,
And so stand fix'd. Peace, plenty, love, truth, terror,
That were the servants to this chosen infant,
Shall then be his, and like a vine grow to him.
Wherever the bright sun of heaven shall shine,
His honour and the greatness of his name
Shall be, and make new nations; he shall flourish,
And, like a mountain cedar, reach his branches
To all the plains about him. Our children's children
Shall see this, and bless heaven.

King Henry. Thou speakest wonders.

Cranmer. She shall be, to the happiness of England,
An aged princess; many days shall see her,
And yet no day without a deed to crown it.
Would I had known no more! but she must die,
She must, the saints must have her; yet a virgin,
A most unspotted lily, shall she pass
To the ground and all the world shall mourn her.

King Henry. O, lord archbishop!
Thou hast made me now a man; never, before
This happy child, did I get any thing.
This oracle of comfort has so pleas'd me
That when I am in heaven I shall desire
To see what this child does, and praise my Maker. —
I thank ye all. — To you, my good lord mayor,
And your good brethren, I am much beholding;

I have receiv'd much honour by your presence,
And ye shall find me thankful. — Lead the way, lords.
Ye must all see the queen, and she must thank ye;
She will be sick else. This day, no man think
Has business at his house, for all shall stay;
This little one shall make it holiday. [*Exeunt*

EPILOGUE

'T is ten to one, this play can never please
All that are here. Some come to take their ease,
And sleep an act or two, but those, we fear,
We 've frighted with our trumpets, — so, 't is clear,
They 'll say 't is naught; others, to hear the city
Abus'd extremely, and to cry, 'That 's witty,'
Which we have not done neither; that, I fear,
All the expected good we 're like to hear
For this play, at this time, is only in
The merciful construction of good women,
For such a one we show'd 'em. If they smile
And say 't will do, I know within a while
All the best men are ours; for 't is ill hap
If they hold when their ladies bid 'em clap.

NOTES

THOMAS CRANMER

NOTES

INTRODUCTION

THE METRE OF THE PLAY. — It should be understood at the outset that *metre*, or the mechanism of verse, is something altogether distinct from the *music* of verse. The one is matter of rule, the other of taste and feeling. Music is not an absolute necessity of verse; the metrical form is a necessity, being that which constitutes the verse.

The plays of Shakespeare (with the exception of rhymed passages, and of occasional songs and interludes) are all in unrhymed or *blank* verse; and the normal form of this blank verse is illustrated by i. 1. 14 of the present play: "The view of earthly glory; men might say."

This line, it will be seen, consists of ten syllables, with the even syllables (2d, 4th, 6th, 8th, and 10th) accented, the odd syllables

(1st, 3d, etc.) being unaccented. Theoretically, it is made up of five *feet* of two syllables each, with the accent on the second syllable. Such a foot is called an *iambus* (plural, *iambuses*, or the Latin *iambi*), and the form of verse is called *iambic*.

This fundamental law of Shakespeare's verse is subject to certain modifications, the most important of which are as follows: —

1. After the tenth syllable an unaccented syllable (or even two such syllables) may be added, forming what is sometimes called a *female* line; as in i. 1. 10: "In their embracement, as they grew together." The rhythm is complete with the second syllable of *together*, the third being an extra eleventh syllable. In i. 1. 172 ("As give a crutch to the dead. But our count-cardinal") we have two extra syllables, the rhythm being complete with the first syllable of *cardinal*.

2. The accent in any part of the verse may be shifted from an even to an odd syllable; as in i. 1. 5: "Stay'd me a prisoner in my chamber when;" and 12: "Such a compounded one? All the whole time." In both lines the accent is shifted from the second to the first syllable. This change occurs very rarely in the tenth syllable, and seldom in the fourth; and it is not allowable in two successive accented syllables.

3. An extra unaccented syllable may occur in any part of the line; as in i. 1. 13, 16, and 36. In 13 the second syllable of *prisoner* is superfluous; in 16 the second syllable of *following;* and in 36 (a female line) that of *compass*, and also of *fabulous*.

4. Any unaccented syllable, occurring in an even place immediately before or after an even syllable which is properly accented, is reckoned as accented for the purposes of the verse; as, for instance, in lines 51 and 54. In 51 the last syllable of *cardinal*, and in 54 that of *vanities*, are metrically equivalent to accented syllables; and so with the third syllable of *honourable* in 79 and the third of *minister* and the second of *communication* in 86.

5. In many instances in Shakespeare words must be *lengthened* in order to fill out the rhythm: —

(*a*) In a large class of words in which *e* or *i* is followed by another vowel, the *e* or *i* is made a separate syllable; as *ocean*, *opinion*, *soldier*, *patience*, *partial*, *marriage*, etc. For instance, in this play, ii. 4. 1 ("Whilst our commission from Rome is read") appears to have only nine syllables, but *commission* is a quadrisyllable; and the same is true of *afflictions* in iii. 1. 88, *distraction* in 112, *suspicion* in 128, and *affections* in 129. This lengthening occurs most frequently at the end of the line, but we have an exception in ii. 4. 1, quoted above.

(*b*) Many monosyllables ending in *r*, *re*, *rs*, *res*, preceded by a long vowel or diphthong, are often made dissyllables; as *fare*, *fear*, *dear*, *fire*, *hair*, *hour*, *more*, *your*, etc. In v. 1. 2 ("These should be hours for necessities") *hours* is a dissyllable. If the word is repeated in a verse it is often both monosyllable and dissyllable; as in *M. of V.* iii. 2. 20: "And so, though yours, not yours. Prove it so," where either *yours* (preferably the first) is a dissyllable, the other being a monosyllable. In *J. C.* iii. 1. 172: "As fire drives out fire, so pity, pity," the first *fire* is a dissyllable.

(*c*) Words containing *l* or *r*, preceded by another consonant, are often pronounced as if a vowel came between or after the consonants; as in *T. of S.* ii. 1. 158: "While she did call me rascal fiddler" [fiddl(e)er]; *A. W.* iii. 5. 43: "If you will tarry, holy pilgrim" [pilg(e)rim]; *C. of E.* v. 1. 360: "These are the parents of these children" (childeren, the original form of the word); *W. T.* iv. 4. 76: "Grace and remembrance [rememb(e)rance] be to you both!" etc.

(*d*) Monosyllabic exclamations (*ay*, *O*, *yea*, *nay*, *hail*, etc.) and monosyllables otherwise emphasized are similarly lengthened; also certain longer words; as *business* in the present play (iii. 1. 76, where it is a trisyllable, as originally pronounced); *prayers* (see on ii. 1. 77); *safety* (trisyllable) in *Ham.* i. 3. 21; and other words mentioned in the notes to the plays in which they occur.

6. Words are also *contracted* for metrical reasons, like plurals and possessives ending in a sibilant, as *balance*, *horse* (for *horses*

and *horse's*), *princess*, *sense*, *marriage* (plural and possessive), *image*, etc. So with many adjectives in the superlative, like *foul'st* (ii. 4. 43), *sharp'st* (ii. 4. 45), etc., and certain other words.

7. The *accent* of words is also varied in many instances for metrical reasons. Thus we find both *révenue* and *revénue* in the first scene of the *M. N. D.* (lines 6 and 158), *mâture* and *matúre*, *púrsue* and *pursúe*, *distinct* and *distinct*, etc.

These instances of variable accent must not be confounded with those in which words were uniformly accented differently in the time of Shakespeare; like *aspéct* (see on iii. 2. 367), *impórtune*, *sepúlchre* (verb), *perséver* (never *persevére*), *persèverance*, *rheúmatic*, etc.

8. *Alexandrines*, or verses of twelve syllables, with six accents, occur here and there in the plays. They must not be confounded with female lines with two extra syllables (see on 1 above) or with other lines in which two extra unaccented syllables may occur.

9. *Incomplete* verses, of one or more syllables, are scattered through the plays. See i. 1. 114, 197, i. 2. 8, 108, 214, etc.

10. *Doggerel* measure is used in the very earliest comedies (*L. L. L.* and *C. of E.* in particular) in the mouths of comic characters, but nowhere else in those plays, and never anywhere in plays written after 1598.

11. *Rhyme* occurs frequently in the early plays, but diminishes with comparative regularity from that period until the latest. Thus, in *L. L. L.* there are about 1100 rhyming verses (about one-third of the whole number), in the *M. N. D.* about 900, in *Richard II.* and *R. and J.* about 500 each, while in *Cor.* and *A. and C.* there are only about 40 each, in the *Temp.* only two, and in the *W. T.* none at all, except in the chorus introducing act iv. Songs, interludes, and other matter not in ten-syllable measure are not included in this enumeration. In the present play, aside from the prologue and the epilogue, there are only fourteen lines of ten-syllable rhyme.

Alternate rhymes are found only in the plays written before 1599 or 1600. In the *M. of V.* there are only four lines at the end of

iii. 2. In *Much Ado* and *A. Y. L.*, we also find a few lines, but none at all in subsequent plays.

Rhymed couplets, or "rhyme-tags," are often found at the end of scenes; as in 4 of the 17 scenes of the present play. All these are Fletcher's. In *Ham.* 14 out of 20 scenes, and in *Mach.* 21 out of 28, have such "tags;" but in the latest plays they are not so frequent. The *Temp.*, for instance, has but one, and the *W. T.* none.

12. In this edition of Shakespeare, the final *-ed* of past tenses and participles *in verse* is printed *-'d* when the word is to be pronounced in the ordinary way; as in *thron'd*, line 11, of the first scene. But when the metre requires that the *-ed* be made a separate syllable, the *e* is retained; as when *throned* is made a dissyllable. The only variation from this rule is in verbs like *cry*, *due*, *sue*, etc., the *-ed* of which is very rarely, if ever, made a separate syllable.

Shakespeare's Use of Verse and Prose in the Plays. — This is a subject to which the critics have given very little attention, but it is an interesting study. The present play is entirely in verse except ii. 2 and v. 4, where prose and verse are mixed. In general, we may say that verse is used for what is distinctly poetical, and prose for what is not poetical. The distinction, however, is not so clearly marked in the earlier as in the later plays. The second scene of the *M. of V.*, for instance, is in prose, because Portia and Nerissa are talking about the suitors in a familiar and playful way; but in the *T. G. of V.*, where Julia and Lucetta are discussing the suitors of the former in much the same fashion, the scene is in verse. Dowden, commenting on *Rich. II.*, remarks: "Had Shakespeare written the play a few years later, we may be certain that the gardener and his servants (iii. 4) would not have uttered stately speeches in verse, but would have spoken homely prose, and that humour would have mingled with the pathos of the scene. The same remark may be made with reference to the subsequent scene (v. 5) in which his groom visits the dethroned king in the Tower." Comic characters and those in low life generally speak in

prose in the later plays, as Dowden intimates, but in the very earliest ones doggerel verse is much used instead. See on 10 above.

The change from prose to verse is well illustrated in the third scene of the *M. of V.* It begins with plain prosaic talk about a business matter; but when Antonio enters, it rises at once to the higher level of poetry. The sight of Antonio reminds Shylock of his hatred of the Merchant, and the passion expresses itself in verse, the vernacular tongue of poetry. We have a similar change in the first scene of *J. C.*, where, after the quibbling "chaff" of the mechanics about their trades, the mention of Pompey reminds the Tribune of their plebeian fickleness, and his scorn and indignation flame out in most eloquent verse.

The reasons for the choice of prose or verse are not always so clear as in these instances. We are seldom puzzled to explain the prose, but not unfrequently we meet with verse where we might expect prose. As Professor Corson remarks (*Introduction to Shakespeare*, 1889), "Shakespeare adopted verse as the general tenor of his language, and therefore expressed much in verse that is within the capabilities of prose; in other words, his verse constantly encroaches upon the domain of prose, but his prose can never be said to encroach upon the domain of verse." If in rare instances we think we find exceptions to this latter statement, and prose actually seems to usurp the place of verse, I believe that careful study of the passage will prove the supposed exception to be apparent rather than real.

Some Books for Teachers and Students. — A few out of the many books that might be commended to the teacher and the critical student are the following: Halliwell-Phillipps's *Outlines of the Life of Shakspeare* (7th ed. 1887); Sidney Lee's *Life of Shakespeare* (1898; for ordinary students the abridged ed. of 1899 is preferable); Schmidt's *Shakespeare Lexicon* (3d ed. 1902); Littledale's ed. of Dyce's *Glossary* (1902); Bartlett's *Concordance to Shakespeare* (1895); Abbott's *Shakespearian Grammar* (1873); Dowden's *Shakspere: His Mind and Art* (American ed. 1881);

Hudson's *Life, Art, and Characters of Shakespeare* (revised ed. 1882); Mrs. Jameson's *Characteristics of Women* (several eds; some with the title, *Shakespeare Heroines*); Ten Brink's *Five Lectures on Shakespeare* (1895); Boas's *Shakespeare and His Predecessors* (1895); Dyer's *Folk-lore of Shakespeare* (American ed. 1884); Gervinus's *Shakespeare Commentaries* (Bunnett's translation, 1875); Wordsworth's *Shakespeare's Knowledge of the Bible* (3d ed. 1880); Elson's *Shakespeare in Music* (1901).

Some of the above books will be useful to all readers who are interested in special subjects or in general criticism of Shakespeare. Among those which are better suited to the needs of ordinary readers and students, the following may be mentioned: Mabie's *William Shakespeare: Poet, Dramatist, and Man* (1900); Dowden's *Shakspere Primer* (1877; small but invaluable); Rolfe's *Shakespeare the Boy* (1896; treating of the home and school life, the games and sports, the manners, customs, and folk-lore of the poet's time); Guerber's *Myths of Greece and Rome* (for young students who may need information on mythological allusions not explained in the notes).

Black's *Judith Shakespeare* (1884; a novel, but a careful study of the scene and the time) is a book that I always commend to young people, and their elders will also enjoy it. The Lambs' *Tales from Shakespeare* is a classic for beginners in the study of the dramatist; and in Rolfe's ed. the plan of the authors is carried out in the Notes by copious illustrative quotations from the plays. Mrs. Cowden-Clarke's *Girlhood of Shakespeare's Heroines* (several eds.) will particularly interest girls; and both girls and boys will find Bennett's *Master Skylark* (1897) and Imogen Clark's *Will Shakespeare's Little Lad* (1897) equally entertaining and instructive.

H. Snowden Ward's *Shakespeare's Town and Times* (2d ed. 1902) and John Leyland's *Shakespeare Country* (2d ed. 1903) are copiously illustrated books (yet inexpensive) which may be particularly commended for school libraries. W. S. Brassington's *Shakespeare's Homeland* (1903) deserves similar praise.

For the English historical plays, B. E. Warner's *English History in Shakespeare's Plays* (1894) will be good collateral reading, particularly in secondary schools.

Abbreviations in the Notes. — The abbreviations of the names of Shakespeare's plays will be readily understood; as *T. N.* for *Twelfth Night*, *Cor.* for *Coriolanus*, 3 *Hen. VI.* for *The Third Part of King Henry the Sixth*, etc. *P. P.* refers to *The Passionate Pilgrim*; *V. and A.* to *Venus and Adonis*; *L. C.* to *Lover's Complaint*; and *Sonn.* to the *Sonnets*.

Other abbreviations that hardly need explanation are *Cf.* (*confer*, compare), *Fol.* (following), *Id.* (*idem*, the same), and *Prol.* (prologue). The numbers of the lines in the references (except for the present play) are those of the "Globe" edition (the cheapest and best edition of *Shakespeare* in one compact volume), which is now generally accepted as the standard for line-numbers in works of reference (Schmidt's *Lexicon*, Abbott's *Grammar*, Dowden's *Primer*, the publications of the New Shakspere Society, etc.).

THE PROLOGUE

Dr. Johnson expressed the opinion that the Prologue and the Epilogue of this play were not written by Shakespeare, and the majority of the recent editors agree with him. Dyce says that, "whoever wrote them, they are manifestly not by Shakespeare." White remarks that there can hardly be a doubt on this point "in the mind of any reader who has truly appreciated the poet's style or his cast of thought." Knight, on the other hand, considers that "the prologue is a complete exposition of the *idea* of the drama," and that it is unquestionably Shakespeare's. See the quotation from Knight, p. 20 above. Some of the critics have suggested that the Prologue may be Ben Jonson's; others have ascribed it to Fletcher.

3. *Sad, high, and working.* "Of a lofty character, and of stirring interest." Staunton reads "Sad and high-working."

9. *May here find truth.* On the repetition of the words *true* and *truth* in the prologue, and their possible connection with the original title of the play, see p. 13 above.

12. *Their shilling.* In the time of S. this was the usual price of a seat on or adjoining the stage. The "groundlings" (*Ham.* iii. 2. 12) paid only a penny, and those in the galleries twopence.

16. *In a long motley coat.* Alluding to the *fools* of the old plays and their professional costume. *Guarded* = trimmed. Cf. *M. of V.* ii. 2. 164, *Much Ado*, i. 1. 288, etc.

20. *Opinion.* Reputation. Cf. 1 *Hen. IV.* v. 4. 48: "Thou hast redeem'd thy lost opinion."

24. *Happiest hearers.* As Steevens remarks, "*happy* appears to be used with one of its Roman meanings; that is, *propitious* or *favourable*" (cf. v. 5. 65 and Virgil, *Ecl.* v.: "Sis bonus o felixque tuis"); "a sense of the word," he adds, "which must have been unknown to Shakespeare, but was familiar to Jonson." The poet's "small Latin," however, might easily have included this common meaning of a very common word.

ACT I

Scene I. — In the folio the play is divided into acts and scenes, and the stage-directions are remarkably full, but there is no list of *dramatis personæ*.

Enter the Duke of Norfolk, etc. This Duke of Norfolk is Thomas Howard, son of the "Jockey of Norfolk" of *Richard III.* (v. 3. 304), who was slain at Bosworth Field, and whose blood was attainted. His honours were, however, restored in his son, who became Lord Treasurer, Earl Marshal, and Knight of the Garter. This Duke of Buckingham is also the son and heir of the Duke in *Richard III.*, whose forfeited honours (see below, ii. 1) were restored in his son by Henry VII. He was Lord High Constable and a Knight of the Garter. Lord Abergavenny is George Neville,

third baron of that name, and "one of the very few noblemen of his time who was neither beheaded himself, nor the son of a beheaded father, nor the father of a beheaded son. His brother, Sir Thomas, however, was compelled to follow the fashion" (White).

2. *Since last we saw.* That is, saw each other. Cf. "When shall we see again?" in *T. and C.* iv. 4. 59 and *Cymb.* i. 2. 124.

3. *Fresh.* Cf. iv. 1. 97 below.

6. *Suns of glory.* Francis I. and Henry VIII. The third folio has "sons of glory;" but the latter part of the line, and *these suns* in 33 below, are in favour of the original reading.

7. *The vale of Andren.* In the 2d folio *Andren* is altered to "Arde," but S. gave the word as he found it in Holinshed's *Chronicle:* "The daie of the meeting was appointed to be on the thursdaie the seauenth of Iune, vpon which daie the two kings met in the vale of Andren." *Guynes and Arde* were two towns in Picardy, the one belonging to the English, the other to the French. The famous "Field of the Cloth of Gold" was in the valley between the two.

10. *As they grew together.* As *if*, etc. Cf. iii. 1. 7, etc.

12. *All the whole time.* Cf. *M. of V.* iii. 4. 81: "all my whole device;" 1 *Hen. VI.* i. 1. 126: "all the whole army," etc.

16. *Each following day*, etc. "*Dies diem docet.* Every day learned something from the preceding, till the concluding day collected all the splendour of the former shows" (Johnson). *It's* occurs nine times in the folio, *its* only once (*M. for M.* i. 2. 4).

19. *Clinquant.* White says this is "a descriptive word, derived from the tinkle or gentle clash of metal ornaments," and this agrees with the definition in Richardson; but other authorities make it mean "glittering, shining." The word is evidently from the French *clinquant*, tinsel, glitter; but this (according to Scheler, *Dict. d'Étymol. franc.*), is from the Dutch *klinken*, to clink. The tinsel, named first from its *jingle*, naturally came to suggest rather its *glitter*. Cf. Sylvester's *Du Bartas:*—

"Their eyes sweet splendor seem, a Pharos bright,
With clinquant raies their body 's clothed light."

S. uses the word only here.

23. *Cherubins.* This form of the word is the only one found in the folio, except in *Ham.* iv. 3. 50, where *cherub* occurs.

25. *That their very labour.* *That* = *so* that; as in 38 below.

26. *As a painting.* That is, it gave them rosy cheeks.

30. *Him in eye, Still him in praise.* Johnson quotes Dryden's "Two chiefs So match'd as each seem'd worthiest when alone."

32. *No discerner*, etc. No critical observer would venture to pronounce his judgment in favour of either king. On this use of *censure*, cf. *W. T.* ii. 1. 37: "In my just censure, in my true opinion;" *Oth.* ii. 3. 193: "mouths of wisest censure," etc. The verb also means to pass judgment upon, to estimate; as in *K. John*, ii. 1. 328: "whose equality By our best eyes cannot be censured," etc. In *T. G. of V.* i. 2. 19, we have "Should censure thus *on* lovely gentlemen."

38. *Bevis was believ'd.* That is, the old romantic legend of Bevis of Southampton. This Bevis was a Saxon whom William the Conqueror made Earl of Southampton. On *go far*, cf. *Cymb.* i. 1. 24: "You speak him far." Camden, in his *Britannia*, says that "while the monks endeavoured to extol Bevis by legendary tales, they have obscured and drowned his truly noble exploits."

39. *As I belong to worship*, etc. As I am of the more honoured class, and in that honour love and seek honesty, the course of these triumphs and pleasures, however well related, must lose in the description part of that spirit and energy which were expressed in the real action (Johnson). For *worship*, cf. *W. T.* i. 2. 314, etc.

42. *All was royal*, etc. In the folio the reading is as follows: —

"*Buc.* All was Royall,
To the disposing of it nought rebell'd,
Order gaue each thing view. The Office did
Distinctly his full Function: who did guide,
I mean who set the Body, and the Limbes

Of this great Sport together?
Nor. As you guesse:
One certes, that promises no Element
In such a businesse.
Buc. I pray you who, my Lord?"

Theobald arranged the passage as in the text, and has been followed by most of the more recent editors.

48. *That promises no element*, etc. "Of whom it would not be expected that he would find his proper sphere in such a business" (Schmidt). Some make *certes* (= certainly), a monosyllable here and in *Oth.* i. 1. 16, but elsewhere in S. it is clearly a dissyllable.

54. *Fierce vanities. Fierce* here appears to mean "extreme, excessive." Cf. *T. of A.* iv. 2. 30: "O the fierce wretchedness that glory brings!" See also *M. N. D.* iv. 1. 74 and *Cymb.* v. 5. 382.

55. *Keech.* A lump of fat. "It had a triple application to Wolsey, as a corpulent man, a reputed butcher's son, and a bloated favourite" (White). In *Hen. IV.* ii. 4. 252, Prince Henry calls Falstaff a "greasy tallow-keech" ("Tallow Catch" in the folio).

56. *Beneficial sun.* "King Henry. Wolsey stands between the king and his subjects. See the next scene, where the king knows nothing of the grievous taxes Wolsey is imposing" (Adee). *Beneficial* = beneficent; as in *C. of E.* i. 1. 152.

60. *Chalks successors their way.* Cf. *Temp.* v. 1. 203: "For it is you that have chalk'd forth the way."

63. *Out of his self-drawing web, he gives us note.* The folio reads: "Out of his Selfe-drawing Web. O giues vs note," etc. The correction is by Capell (who suggests that the *O* is a misprint for *A* or *'a*, which is often used for *he*) and is generally adopted. On *note* (= notice, information), cf. i. 2. 48 below.

65. *Heaven gives for him.* That is, for his own use; or = "as he had nothing of his own" (Wright).

75. *The file.* The list. Cf. *Mach.* v. 2. 8: "I have a file Of all the gentry."

77. *To whom as great a charge . . . lay upon.* Some editors

read "Too, whom," etc. But double prepositions are not uncommon in S.

78. *His own letter . . . he papers.* The folio reads,

> "his owne Letter
> The Honourable Boord of Councell, out
> Must fetch him in, he Papers."

Pope says: "He *papers*, a verb: his own letter, by his own single authority, and without the concurrence of the council, must fetch him in whom he papers down. I don't understand it, unless this be the meaning." This explanation is accepted by most of the editors, but some have read "the papers" (that is, "all communications on the subject," which he requires by "his own letter" to be addressed to himself), and Staunton conjectures "he paupers." We find *papers* as a verb in *Albion's England*, chap. 80: "Set is the soveraigne Sunne did shine when paper'd last our penne."

82. *Sicken'd.* Impaired, impoverished. The metaphor is like that in *J. C.* iv. 2. 20: "When love begins to sicken and decay."

84. *Have broke their backs with laying manors on 'em.* Cf. *K. John*, ii. 1. 70: "Bearing their birthrights proudly on their backs." Burton, in his *Anatomy of Melancholy* (ed. 1634), says: "'T is an ordinary thing to put a thousand oakes, or an hundred oxen, into a sute of apparell, to weare a whole manor on his backe."

85. *What did this vanity*, etc. "What effect had this pompous show but the production of a wretched conclusion?" (Johnson). Staunton says, "but furnish discourse on the poverty of its result;" and Wright, "furnish occasion for a conference which led to a poor result."

88. *Not values.* For the transposition, cf. ii. 2. 53 and ii. 3. 50 below.

90. *The hideous storm that follow'd.* "Monday the xviii. of June was such an *hideous storme* of wind and weather that many conjectured it did prognosticate trouble and hatred shortly after to follow between princes" (Holinshed).

91. *Not consulting.* That is, independently of each other.

93. *Aboded.* Foreboded. Cf. 3 *Hen. VI.* v. 6. 45: "aboding luckless time." In the same play (iv. 7. 13) we have the noun *abodements*. *Budded*, in Norfolk's reply, is possibly a play upon *aboded*.

96. *At Bourdeaux.* According to Hall, this seizure of English goods occurred on the 6th of March, 1522.

97. *The ambassador is silenc'd.* Refused an audience. On *Marry, is't*, cf. *Ham.* i. 4. 13, etc.

98. *A proper title of a peace.* A fine description of a *peace*, this making an ambassador hold his peace! On the ironical use of *proper*, cf. *Macb.* iii. 4. 60: —

"O proper stuff!
This is the very painting of your fear."

100. *Carried.* Managed. Cf. i. 2. 134 below and *M. N. D.* iii. 2. 240. *Like it your grace* = may it like, or please, your grace. We have the full expression in v. 3. 148 below: "may it like your grace," etc. Cf. *Hen. V.* iv. 1. 16: "this lodging likes me better;" *Lear*, ii. 2. 96: "his countenance likes me not," etc.

115. *Surveyor.* Charles Knevet. Cf. Holinshed, p. 193 below.

116. *Where 's his examination?* That is, where is he to be examined? *So please you* = *if* it please you.

120. *This butcher's cur.* "Wolsey was not the son of a butcher, but, as we know by his father's will, of a substantial and even wealthy burgess of Ipswich, where, and in Stoke, he was a considerable landholder. A butcher might be all this now, and more, but not then" (White).

122. *A beggar's book.* A beggar's learning. "Although the duke is afterwards called 'a learned gentleman,' and is known from contemporary authority to have had a taste for letters, yet it is not out of character that he should here use the insolent and narrow tone of his order in those times" (Verplanck). Cf. 2 *Hen. VI.* iv. 7. 77: "Because my book (that is, learning) preferr'd me to the king."

123. *Chaf'd.* Angry. Cf. iii. 2. 206 below.

124. *Temperance.* Patience, moderation. Cf. *Cor.* iii. 3. 28: "Being once chaf'd, he cannot Be rein'd again to temperance." *Appliance* = application, remedy; as in *Ham.* iv. 3. 10, etc.

128. *Bores me*, etc. "Undermines me with some device" (Staunton). Wright explains it as = "cheats, deceives;" for which there is some authority.

132. *Anger is like*, etc. Cf. Massinger, *The Unnatural Combat:* —

> "Let passion work, and, like a hot-rein'd horse,
> 'T will quickly tire itself."

134. *Self-mettle.* His own fiery temper.

137. *From a mouth of honour*, etc. "I will crush this base-born fellow, by the due influence of my rank, or say that all distinction of persons is at an end" (Johnson).

139. *Advis'd.* Considerate, careful; as often.

140. *Heat not a furnace*, etc. Possibly, as Steevens suggests, an allusion to *Daniel*, iii. 22.

144. *Mounts the liquor.* Cf. i. 2. 205 below, and *Temp.* ii. 2. 11, etc.

147. *More stronger.* Double comparatives and superlatives are common in S.

148. *If with the sap of reason*, etc. Cf. *Ham.* iii. 4. 123: —

> "Upon the heat and flame of thy distemper
> Sprinkle cool patience."

151. *Top-proud.* "Topping all others" (*Cor.* ii. 1. 23) in pride.

152. *Whom from the flow of gall*, etc. Whom I call so, not from mere bitterness of feeling, but from honest indignation.

157. *Vouch.* Attestation. For the noun, cf. *M. for M.* ii. 4. 156, *Oth.* ii. 1. 147, etc.

159. *Equal.* Used by S. as an adverb only here.

164. *Suggests.* Incites or tempts; as often.

167. *I' the rinsing.* The folio has "ith' wrenching," which is probably a corruption of *rinsing*, as Pope conjectured.

172. *Count-cardinal.* Wolsey is called "king-cardinal" in ii. 2. 19. As Archbishop of York he was a Count-Palatine.

176. *Charles the emperor.* Charles V., emperor of Germany.

177. *The queen, his aunt.* Joanna of Castile, daughter of Ferdinand and Isabella, and sister to Katherine of Aragon.

178. *His colour.* His pretext. Cf. *A. and C.* i. 3. 32: "seek no colour for your going."

179. *Visitation.* Visit; the only meaning in S. He does not use *visit* as a noun.

184. *Trow.* Think, believe; as often.

186. *Paid ere he promis'd*, etc. Gave a bribe before Wolsey gave a promise; and by Wolsey's acceptance of the bribe the suit was virtually granted.

190. *Foresaid.* S. uses *foresaid* six times, *aforesaid* three times.

195. *Something mistaken.* Somewhat mistaken or misapprehended by *you*. *Something* is often an adverb.

197. *He shall appear in proof.* That is, *in which* he shall appear in the *proving*, or when brought to the test. For the ellipsis, cf. v. 1. 84 below. The stage-direction here is wrong. The arrest was not made by Brandon, but by Sir Henry Marney, or Marnay, Captain of the King's Guard.

200. *Hereford.* The folio has "Hertford;" corrected by Capell.

202. *Lo you.* Look you; as in *W. T.* i. 2. 106: "Why, lo you now," etc.

204. *Device and practice.* Intrigue and artifice. Cf. *Oth.* v. 2. 292: "Fallen in the practice of a cursed slave." See also i. 2. 127, iii. 2. 29, and v. 1. 128 below.

I am sorry To see you ta'en, etc. Johnson explains this, "I am sorry to be present and an eye-witness of your loss of liberty;" Staunton (perhaps rightly), "I am sorry, since it is to see you deprived of liberty, that I am a witness of this scene."

208. *That dye.* The literal meaning of *attainder* is a *staining.*

211. *Aberga'ny.* The usual pronunciation to this day.

217. *Attach.* Arrest. Cf. *C. of E.* iv. 1. 6: "I 'll attach you by this officer," etc. *Lord Montacute* was Henry Pole, grandson to George, Duke of Clarence, and eldest brother to Cardinal Pole. He was restored to favour at this time, but was afterwards arrested for another treason and executed.

218. *Confessor.* Accented by S. on the first or second syllable, as suits the measure. *Surveyor* he accents on the first only in 222.

219. *His chancellor.* The folio has "his Councellour," but in ii. 1. 20, "Sir *Gilbert Perke*, his Chancellour," which agrees with Hall and Holinshed.

221. *Nicholas Hopkins.* The folio has "*Michaell Hopkins;*" probably from the printer's mistaking the abbreviation "*Nich.*" for "*Mich.*" The Carthusians, or "monks of the Chartreuse," appeared in England about 1180, and in 1371 a monastery of the order was founded on the site of the present Charter-house (the name is a corruption of *Chartreuse*), in London.

225. *Whose figure even this instant cloud,* etc. *Whose* refers to *Buckingham,* not to *shadow.* "The speaker says that his life is cut short already, and that what they see is but the shadow of the real Buckingham whose figure is assumed by the instant [the present, the passing] cloud which darkens the sun of his prosperity. Johnson first proposed to read, 'this instant cloud puts *out,*' and in so doing diverted the minds of many readers (including editors and commentators) from the real meaning of the passage, and created an obscurity for them which otherwise might not have existed" (White).

Scene II. — "The chronology of this scene is very much confused. The investigation of the charges against Buckingham took place in April, 1521, and the rebellion on account of the commission was four years later" (Wright).

2. *I' the level.* In the direct aim; the technical term. Cf.

Sonn. 117. 11: "Bring me within the level of your frown, But shoot not at me."

3. *Confederacy.* Conspiracy. Cf. 1 *Hen. IV.* iv. 4. 38, etc.

6. *Justify.* Verify, prove; as in *Temp.* v. 1. 128: "justify you traitors," etc.

9. *The king riseth from his state.* That is, from his throne. Cf. 1 *Hen. IV.* ii. 4. 416: "This chair shall be my state, this dagger my sceptre," etc.

19. *Of true condition.* Of loyal character.

24. *Putter-on.* Instigator. Cf. *W. T.* ii. v. 141: "You are abus'd, and by some putter-on." *Put on* is often used with a like sense; as in *Ham.* iv. 7. 132: "We 'll put on those shall praise your excellence."

27. *Breaks The sides,* etc. Wright compares *T. N.* ii. 4. 96:—

> "There is no woman's sides
> Can bide the beating of so strong a passion."

32. *Longing.* Belonging. The word is not a *contraction* of "belonging," though Abbott and others print "'longing." Examples of *long* with this sense are common in Old English; as in Chaucer, *Knightes Tale,* 1420: "That to the sacrifice longen schal." For examples in S., see *T. of S.* iv. 2. 45, iv. 4. 7, *A. W.* iv. 2. 42, *Cor.* v. 3. 170, *Hen. V.* ii. 4. 80, etc. Cf. ii. 3. 48 below.

33. *Spinsters.* Spinners; the only meaning in S. Cf. *T. N.* ii. 4. 45 and *Oth.* ii. 1. 24. Originally it meant female spinners, the suffix *-ster* being feminine.

37. *Danger serves among them.* Danger is often personified by our old poets; as by Chaucer, Gower, Skelton, and Spenser (Steevens).

40. *Please you.* If it please you. Cf. i. 1. 117 above.

42. *Front but in that file,* etc. Johnson says, "I am but first in the row of counsellors;" but Wolsey disclaims any priority. "I *face* in that file," he says, or "I am but *one* in the row." On *tell* (= count) cf. *Temp.* ii. 1. 15, 289, etc.

44. *But you frame*, etc. But you originate these measures which are adopted by the council.

45. *Alike.* That is, to you and others.

47. *Be their acquaintance.* Know them, experience them.

52. *Too hard an exclamation.* Too harsh an outcry against you. Cf. 2 *Hen. IV.* ii. 1. 87 : "this tempest of exclamation."

55. *Bolden'd.* Cf. *A. Y. L.* ii. 7. 91 : "Art thou thus bolden'd, man, by thy distress ?" S. also used *embolden ;* as in *M. W.* ii. 2. 173, *T. of A.* iii. 5. 3, etc. Some print "'bolden'd ;" but the word is not a contraction.

64. *This tractable obedience*, etc. Their resentment gets the better of their obedience.

67. *There is no primer business.* No more urgent business. The folio has "no primer basenesse ;" corrected by Warburton.

75. *Brake.* Thicket ; as in *M. N. D.* ii. 1. 227, iii. 1. 4, 77, 110, iii. 2. 15, etc.

78. *To cope.* Of encountering. Cf. *A. Y. L.* ii. 1. 67 : "I love to cope him in these sullen fits ;" *T. and C.* ii. 3. 275 : "Ajax shall cope the best."

80. *New trimm'd.* Just fitted out.

82. *Sick interpreters.* Ill-disposed critics. *Once weak ones* = sometimes (at one time or another) weak ones. Cf. *Jeremiah*, xiii. 27.

83. *Not allow'd.* Not approved. Cf. ii. 4. 4 below.

84. *Hitting a grosser quality.* Suiting or gratifying a baser nature.

94. *Stick them in our will.* Bring them under arbitrary rule (after tearing them from the protection of the laws).

95. *A trembling contribution.* That is, that may well make us tremble ; or "make the giver tremble."

96. *Lop.* The lop-wood, or smaller branches ; the only instance of the noun in S.

105. *Hardly conceive.* Have hard thoughts.

110. *Is run in your displeasure.* Has incurred (which is, literally, ***run into***) your displeasure.

111. *Learn'd.* He was a patron of literature. The contracted *learn'd* is not rare as an adjective in S., but we often find *learned;* as in ii. 2. 76, 96, 123, etc., below.

118. *Complete.* Accomplished. The accent is on the first syllable. Cf. *L. L. L.* i. 1. 137: "A maid of grace and complete majesty;" *Ham.* 1. 4. 52: "That thou, dead corse, again in complete steel," etc. Below (iii. 2. 49) we have the word with the ordinary accent: "She is a gallant creature and complete;" as usually when it occurs in the predicate. In the present instance, its occurrence at the end of a "female" line explains the accent.

128. *Feel too little.* Experience, or suffer from them, too little.

132. *First, it was usual,* etc. Holinshed says: "And first he uttered that the duke was accustomed, by way of talk, to say how he meant so to use the matter that he would attain to the crown if King Henry chanced to die without issue; and that he had talk and conference of that matter on a time with George Nevill, Lord of Abergavenny, unto whom he had given his daughter in marriage; and also that he threatened to punish the cardinal for his manifold misdoings, being without cause his mortal enemy."

134. *He 'll carry it.* See on i. 1. 100 above. In such sentences we frequently find our early writers using *will* where we should use *would.* Cf. *C. of E.* i. 2. 85: —

> "If I *should* pay your worship those again,
> Perchance you *will* not bear them patiently;"

and *Cor.* i. 9. 1: —

> "If I *should* tell thee o'er this thy day's work,
> *Thou 'lt* not believe thy deeds."

Cf., a few lines above, "If we *shall* stand still, . . . We *should* take root." See also *John,* viii. 55.

139. *This dangerous conception,* etc. "This particular part of this dangerous design" (Johnson).

140. *By his wish.* In accordance with his wish.

143. *Deliver all.* Relate all; a common meaning of *deliver* in S. Cf. ii. 3. 104 below.

145. *Upon our fail?* In case of our failing to have an heir.

147. *Nicholas Henton.* The folio reading, altered by some editors to "Nicholas Hopkins;" but the man was often called Henton, from the monastery to which he belonged. Holinshed says: ". . . being brought into a full hope that he should be king, by a vain prophecy which one Nicholas Hopkins, a monk of an house of the Chartreux order beside Bristow, called Henton, sometime his confessor, had opened to him."

148. *What.* Who; as often. On *cónfessor*, see on i. 1. 218 above.

150. *Words of sovereignty.* That is, referring to his succession to the throne.

151. *Not long before.* On the 10th of May, 1520.

152. *The Rose.* The manor of the Red Rose, an estate of Buckingham's.

162. *Car.* Changed by Warburton to "Court," as in Holinshed. *Choice* = chosen, appointed; the only instance of this sense in S.

164. *Under the confession's seal.* The folio misprints "vnder the Commissions Seale;" corrected by Theobald. Holinshed says: "The duke in talk told the monk, that he had done very well to bind his chaplain, John de la Court, under the seal of confession, to keep secret such matter."

This whole passage is a close paraphrase of Holinshed: "The same duke, the tenth day of May, in the twelfth year of the King's reign, at London in a place called the Rose, within the parish of Saint Laurence Poultney, in Canwick street ward, demanded of the said Charles Knevet esquire what was the talk amongst the Londoners concerning the king's journey beyond the seas. And the said Charles told him that many stood in doubt of that journey, lest the Frenchmen meant some deceit towards the king. Whereto the duke answered, that it was to be feared, lest it would come to pass according to the words of a certain holy monk. For there is,

saith he, a Chartreux monk that divers times hath sent to me, willing me to send unto him my chancellor. And I did send unto him John de la Court, my chaplain, unto whom he would not declare anything till de la Court had sworn to keep all things secret, and to tell no creature living what he should hear of him, except it were to me. And then the said monk told de la Court that neither the king nor his heirs should prosper, and that I should endeavour to purchase the good wills of the commonalty; for I the same duke and my blood should prosper, and have the rule of the realm of England."

167. *With demure confidence*, etc. "In a grave confidential manner this was then uttered with pausing intervals." On *demure*, cf. *A. and C.* iv. 9. 31: "Hark! the drums Demurely (solemnly) wake the sleepers."

174. *Spleen.* Malice; as in ii. 4. 90 below, etc.

181. *It forg'd him some design.* It enabled him to contrive some plan (for obtaining the crown).

184. *Fail'd.* "Euphemistically = to die" (Schmidt).

186. *What, so rank?* "What, was he advanced to this pitch?" (Johnson).

199. *Have put his knife into him.* S. follows Hall and Holinshed closely here; and Hall followed the legal records.

205. *Mounting his eyes.* See on i. 1. 144 above.

209. *His period.* His end, the intended consummation of his treason. Cf. *M. W.* iii. 3. 47: "the period of my ambition," etc. We find *period* as a verb in *T. of A.* i. 1. 99: "Periods his comfort."

210. *Attach'd.* See on i. 1. 217 above.

213. *By day and night.* An oath, not an expression of time. Cf. *Ham.* i. 5. 164: "O day and night, but this is wondrous strange."

Scene III. — *Enter the Lord Chamberlain*, etc. The dramatist has placed this scene in 1521. Charles (Somerset), Earl of

Worcester, was then Lord Chamberlain ; but when the king in fact went in masquerade to Wolsey's house (1526), Lord Sands, who is here introduced as accompanying the chamberlain, held that office. This Lord Sands was Sir William Sands, created a peer in 1524, and made chamberlain on the death of the Earl of Worcester in 1526.

2. *Mysteries.* Fantastic costumes; like those of actors in a mystery play.

3. *Never so ridiculous.* Modern usage favours "ever so" rather than "never so."

7. *A fit or two o' the face.* A few grimaces, like those caused by epilepsy. Wright compares *Lear*, ii. 2. 87: "your epileptic visage."

10. *Pepin or Clotharius.* Clothaire and Pepin were kings of France in the sixth century. We find allusions to Pepin in *L. L. L.* iv. 1. 122 and *A. W.* ii. 1. 79, and to both him and Clothaire in *Hen. V.* i. 2. 65, 67.

13. *Or springhalt.* The folio has "A Spring-halt;" but, as Verplanck suggests, S. was too well skilled in horseflesh to confound two diseases so different, not only in nature, but in external effect, as the spavin and the springhalt.

23. *And never see the Louvre.* That is, although he has never been at the French court.

25. *Fool and feather.* The feathers in the hats of the French gallants and their English imitators are indirectly compared to those worn by the professional jester — the "feathers wagging in a fool's cap," as an old ballad has it.

26. *Points of ignorance.* Foolish details or peculiarities.

27. *Fireworks.* There were displays of fireworks on the last evening of the interview on the Field of the Cloth of Gold.

30. *Tennis.* From the fifteenth century the game of ball known as *tennis* had been a favourite amusement in France with all classes, from the monarch to the meanest of his subjects; and at this time it was coming to be no less popular in England.

31. *Short blister'd breeches.* "This word 'blister'd' describes with picturesque humour the appearance of the slashed breeches, covered as they were with little puffs of satin lining which thrust themselves out through the slashes" (White). *Types* = marks.

32. *Understand.* There is a play on the word; as in *T. N.* iii. 1. 89.

34. *Cum privilegio.* With privilege; or "with exclusive copyright." Cf. *T. of S.* iv. 4. 93.

42. *Plain-song.* In music, "the simple melody, without any variations." Cf. *M. N. D.* iii. 1. 134 and *Hen. V.* iii. 2. 6.

44. *Held current music.* That is, find it held, or recognized, as good music. For the ellipsis, cf. ii. 1. 154 below.

45. *Colt's tooth.* A proverbial expression for youthful follies or fancies. Cf. *colt* (= foolish young fellow) in *M. of V.* i. 2. 44: "That 's a colt indeed," etc.

55. *That said other.* Who should say anything to the contrary. Cf. *Oth.* iv. 2. 13: "If you think other."

56. *He may.* That is, may be generous. For *has* the folio has "h'as," as often for "he has."

57. *Sparing would show,* etc. Parsimony would appear, etc.

60. *So great ones.* That is, so great examples. *My barge stays;* that is, it is waiting to take us (from the palace at Bridewell) to York-place.

61. *Your lordship shall along.* Cf. *Ham.* iii. 3. 4: "And he to England shall along with you;" a very common ellipsis.

Scene IV. — *The Presence-chamber in York-place.* "Whitehall, or rather the Palace, for that name was unknown until after Wolsey's time, was originally built by Hubert de Burgh, the eminent but persecuted Justiciary of England during the reign of Henry III. He bequeathed it to the convent of Blackfriars in Holborn, and they sold it to Walter de Grey, Archbishop of York, in 1248. From that time it was called York House, and remained for nearly three centuries the residence of the prelates of that see.

The last archiepiscopal owner was Wolsey, during whose residence it was characterized by a sumptuous magnificence that most probably has never been equalled in the house of any other English subject, or surpassed in the palaces of many of its kings" (Knight's *London*, i. 334). For the change of name, cf. iv. 1. 93 below.

The details of this scene are from Cavendish,[1] who says: "And when it pleased the king's majesty, for his recreation, to repair unto the cardinal's house, as he did divers times in the year, at which time there wanted no preparation or goodly furniture, with viands of the finest sort that might be provided for money or friendship; such pleasures were then devised for the king's comfort and consolation as might be invented, or by man's wit imagined. The banquets were set forth, with masks and mummeries, in so gorgeous a sort and costly manner, that it was a heaven to behold. There wanted no dames or damsels meet or apt to dance with the maskers, or to garnish the place for the time, with other goodly disports. Then was there all kind of music and harmony set forth, with excellent voices both of men and children. I have seen the king suddenly come in thither in a mask, with a dozen of other maskers, all in garments like shepherds, made of fine cloth of gold, and fine crimson satin paned,[2] and caps of the same, with visors of good proportion of visnomy,[3] their hairs and beards either of fine gold wire or else of silver, and some being of black silk; having sixteen torch-bearers, besides their drums, and other per-

[1] I give the passage as quoted by Knight, in his *Pictorial Edition of Shakespeare*. The MS. copies of Cavendish vary a good deal in their readings.

[2] *Paned* means "ornamented with cuts or openings in the cloth, where other colours were inserted in silk, and drawn through" (Nares). Cf. Thynne's *Debate* (1580): —

> "This breech was paned in the fayrest wyse,
> And with right satten very costly lyned."

[3] That is, physiognomy. Cf. *A. W.* iv. 5. 42: "His phisnomy is more hotter," etc.

sons attending upon them, with visors, and clothed all in satin of the same colours. And at his coming, and before he came into the hall, ye shall understand, that he came by water to the water gate, without any noise; where against his coming were laid charged many chambers, and at his landing they were all shot off, which made such a rumble in the air, that it was like thunder. It made all the noblemen, ladies, and gentlemen, to muse what it should mean coming so suddenly, they sitting quietly at a solemn banquet; under this sort: First, ye shall perceive, that the tables were set in the chamber of presence, banquet-wise covered, my lord cardinal sitting under the cloth of estate, and there having his service all alone; and then was there set a lady and a nobleman, or a gentleman and gentlewoman, throughout all the tables in the chamber on the one side, which were made and joined as it were but one table. All which order and device was done and devised by the Lord Sands, lord chamberlain to the king; and also by Sir Henry Guilford, comptroller to the king. Then immediately after this great shot of guns the cardinal desired the lord chamberlain and comptroller to look what this sudden shot should mean, as though he knew nothing of the matter. They, thereupon looking out of the windows into Thames, returned again, and showed him that it seemed to them there should be some noblemen and strangers arrived at his bridge, as ambassadors from some foreign prince. With that quoth the cardinal, 'I shall desire you, because ye can speak French, to take the pains to go down into the hall to encounter and to receive them according to their estates, and to conduct them into this chamber, where they shall see us, and all these noble personages, sitting merrily at our banquet, desiring them to sit down with us, and to take part of our fare and pastime.' Then they went incontinent down into the hall, where they received them with twenty new torches, and conveyed them up into the chamber, with such a number of drums and fifes as I have seldom seen together at one time at any masque. At their arrival into the chamber, two and two together, they went directly before the car-

dinal where he sat, saluting him very reverently; to whom the lord chamberlain for them said: 'Sir, forasmuch as they be strangers, and can speak no English, they have desired me to declare unto your grace thus: They, having understanding of this your triumphant banquet, where was assembled such a number of excellent fair dames, could do no less, under the supportation of your good grace, but to repair hither to view as well their incomparable beauty, as for to accompany them at mumchance,[1] and then after to dance with them, and so to have of them acquaintance. And, sir, they furthermore require of your grace licence to accomplish the cause of their repair.' To whom the cardinal answered that he was very well contented they should do so. Then the maskers went first and saluted all the dames as they sat, and then returned to the most worthiest, and there opened a cup full of gold, with crowns and other pieces of coin, to whom they set divers pieces to be cast at. Thus in this manner perusing all the ladies and gentlewomen, and to some they lost, and of some they won. And thus done, they returned unto the cardinal, with great reverence, pouring down all the crowns in the cup, which was about two hundred crowns. 'At all!'[2] quoth the cardinal, and so cast the dice, and won them all at a cast, whereat was great joy made. Then quoth the cardinal to my lord chamberlain, 'I pray you,' quoth he, 'that you will show them, that it seemeth me that there should be among them some noble man whom I suppose to be much more worthy of honour to sit and occupy this room and place than I; to whom I would most gladly, if I knew him, surrender my place according to my duty.' Then spake my lord chamberlain unto them in French, declaring my lord cardinal's mind, and they rounding[3] him again in the ear, my lord chamberlain said to my

[1] A game played either with cards or with dice; here the latter, as appears from what follows. [2] That is, I throw for all the money.

[3] To *round in the ear*, or simply to *round*, meant to whisper. See *K. John*, ii. 1. 566: "rounded in the ear;" *W. T.* i. 2. 217: "whispering, rounding," etc.

lord cardinal: 'Sir, they confess,' quoth he, 'that among them there is such a noble personage, whom if your grace can appoint him from the other, he is contented to disclose himself, and to accept your place most worthily.' With that the cardinal, taking a good advisement among them, at the last quoth he: 'Meseemeth the gentleman with the black beard should be even he.' And with that he arose out of his chair, and offered the same to the gentleman in the black beard, with his cap in his hand. The person to whom he offered then his chair was Sir Edward Neville, a comely knight, of a goodly personage, that much more resembled the king's person in that mask than any other. The king, hearing and perceiving the cardinal so deceived in his estimation and choice, could not forbear laughing; but plucked down his visor, and Master Neville's also, and dashed out with such a pleasant countenance and cheer, that all noble estates there assembled, seeing the king to be there amongst them, rejoiced very much. The cardinal eftsoons desired his highness to take the place of estate; to whom the king answered, that he would go first and shift his apparel; and so departed, and went straight into my lord's bedchamber, where was a great fire made and prepared for him, and there new-apparelled him with rich and princely garments. And, in the time of the king's absence, the dishes of the banquet were clean taken up, and the tables spread again with new and sweet perfumed cloths; every man sitting still until the king and his maskers came in among them again, every man being newly apparelled. Then the king took his seat under the cloth of estate, commanding no man to remove, but sit still, as they did before. Then in came a new banquet before the king's majesty, and to all the rest through the tables, wherein, I suppose, were served two hundred dishes or above, of wondrous costly meats and devices subtilly devised. Thus passed they forth the whole night with banqueting, dancing, and other triumphant devices, to the great comfort of the king, and pleasant regard of the nobility there assembled."

State. The canopy over the chair of state. See on i. 2. 9 above.

4. *Bevy.* The word meant at first a flock of birds, especially quails; afterward a company of persons, especially ladies. Cf. Milton, *P. L.* xi. 582: "A bevy of fair women;" Spenser, *F. Q.* i. 9, 34: "A lonely bevy of faire Ladies sate." In *Ham.* v. 2. 197, the folio has "the same Beauy," the quartos "the same breed." The word occurs nowhere else in S.

6. *As first good company.* The very best company. The folio points thus: "As first, good Company;" and Hanmer and Wright have "As, first, good company."

7. *You're tardy.* The folio has here, as in several places below, "y'are" (perhaps = ye are), which some retain.

24. *For my little cure.* As regards my little *curacy.*

30. *Such a bowl may hold.* An ellipsis like that of *as* or *that* after *so;* as in *M. of V.* iii. 3. 9: "so fond to come abroad."

32. *Beholding.* Beholden; as often. Cf. v. 3. 156; also Butler's *Grammar* (1633), imperfectly quoted by Boswell: "*Beholding* to one: — of to *behold* or regard: which, by a *Synecdoche generis*, signifyeth to respect and behold, or look upon with love and thanks for a benefit received. . . . So that this English phrase, *I am beholding to you*, is as much as, I specially respect you for some special kindness: yet some, now-a-days, had rather write it *Beholden, i.e.*, obliged, answering to that *teneri et firmiter obligari*: which conceipt would seeme the more probable, if to *beholde* did signifie to *holde*, as to *bedek* to *dek*, to *besprinkle* to *sprinkle*. But indeed, neither is *beholden* English, neither are *behold* and *hold* any more all one, than *become* and *come*, or *beseem* and *seem*."

37. *If I make my play.* "If I may choose my game" (Ritson); or, perhaps, if I win in the game.

40. *Chambers discharged.* See p. 13 above.

80. *Unhappily.* Unfavourably; as often. Cf. *happiest* in prol. 24.

84. *The Viscount Rochford.* He was not made viscount until after the king had fallen in love with Anne. Cavendish says: "This gentlewoman was the daughter of Sir Thomas Bullen, Knight, being at that time but only a bachelor knight, the which afterwards, for

the love of his daughter, was promoted to high dignities. He bare at diverse several times, for the most part, all the great rooms of the king's household, as comptroller, and treasurer, and the like. Then was he made Viscount Rochford; and at the last created Earl of Wiltshire, and knight of the noble order of the Garter, and, for his more increase of honour and gains, was made lord keeper of the privy seal, and one of the chiefest of the king's council."

86. *I were unmannerly*, etc. A kiss was the established reward of the lady's partner, which she could not deny, or he, without an open slight, refuse to take. Cf. *Temp.* i. 2. 378: "Curtsied when you have and kiss'd."

97. *Measure*. A formal dance, "full of state and ancientry" (*Much Ado*, ii. 1. 80).

99. *Knock it*. A phrase "derived from beating time, or perhaps beating the drum" (Verplanck). For the indefinite *it*, cf. *queen it*, ii. 3. 37 below. Mr. Adee says: "The best passage I know to illustrate this use of *it* is in *The Four Elements* (Hazlitt's *Dodsley*, i. 47):

> "And I can dance it gingerly,
> And I can foot it by and by,
> And I can prank it properly,
> And I can countenance comely,
> And I can croak it courtesly,
> And I can leap it lustily,
> And I can turn it trimly,
> And I can frisk it freshly,
> And I can look it lordly."

ACT II

Scene I. — The main points in the account of Buckingham's trial and his subsequent demeanour are taken from Hall. The duke admitted that he had listened to the prophecies of the Carthusian monk, but he eloquently and with "many sharp reasons" defended

himself against the charge of treason. He was, however, convicted in the court of the lord high steward, by a jury of twenty-one peers, consisting of a duke, a marquis, seven earls, and 12 barons. The Duke of Norfolk, lord high steward on the occasion, shed tears as he pronounced the sentence; after which Buckingham, according to Hall, addressed the court as follows: "My lord of Norfolk, you have said as a traitor should be said unto, but I was never none. But, my lords, I nothing malign for that you have done to me; but the eternal God forgive you my death, and I do. I shall never sue to the king for life, howbeit he is a gracious prince, and more grace may come from him than I desire. I desire you, my lords, and all my fellows, to pray for me." The historian continues as follows: —

"Then was the edge of the axe turned towards him, and so led into a barge. Sir Thomas Lovell desired him to sit on the cushions and carpet ordained for him. He said, 'Nay; for when I went to Westminster I was Duke of Buckingham; now I am but Edward Bohun, the most caitiff of the world.' Thus they landed at the Temple, where received him Sir Nicholas Vawse and Sir William Sandes, Baronets, and led him through the city, who desired ever the people to pray for him; of whom some wept and lamented, and said, 'This is the end of evil life; God forgive him! he was a proud prince! it is pity that he behaved him so against his king and liege lord, whom God preserve.' Thus about iiii of the clock he was brought as a cast man to the Tower."

2. *Even to the hall.* That is, to Westminster Hall.

11. *In a little.* Briefly; the only instance of the phrase in S. *In little* (= in small compass) occurs several times; as in *T. N.* iii. 4. 95, etc.

28. *Learnedly.* Like one "learned in the law," not merely "like a practised orator" (Wright).

29. *Was either pitied*, etc. "Either produced no effect, or produced only ineffectual pity" (Malone).

33. *He sweat extremely.* Hall says: "The duke was brought to the bar sore chafing, and sweat marvellously."

41. *Kildare's attainder.* Hall says that in 1520 "the king, being informed that his realm of Ireland was out of order, discharged the Earl of Kildare of his office of deputy, and thereunto (by the means of the cardinal, as men thought) was appointed the Earl of Surrey, to whom the cardinal did not owe the best favour." Cf. iii. 2. 260 fol. below.

44. *His father.* That is, his father-in-law. Surrey's second wife was a daughter of Buckingham.

47. *Whoever.* For *whomsoever*. Cf. the frequent use of *who* for *whom*.

48. *Find employment.* That is, find employment *for*; a common ellipsis where the preposition can be readily supplied.

50. *Perniciously.* Maliciously; used by S. only here.

54. *Enter . . . Sir William Sands.* The folio has "*Sir Walter Sands*," which is either a misprint or a slip of the pen.

57. *Go home and lose me.* That is, count me as lost to you.

67. *Nor build their evils*, etc. Steevens says: "*Evils*, in this place, are *foricæ* [privies]. So in *M. for M.* ii. 2. 172:—

> "'having waste ground enough,
> Shall we desire to raze the sanctuary,
> And pitch our evils there?'"

Henley remarks: "The desecration of edifices devoted to religion, by converting them to the most abject purposes of nature, was an Eastern method of expressing contempt. See 2 *Kings*, x. 27."

74. *Is only bitter to him*, etc. Wright puts a comma after *him*, and explains thus: "The only thing that is bitter to him, the only thing that can be called death;" but I think it means simply "bitter when dying."

77. *Prayers.* Here a dissyllable.

82. *Free.* Here used adverbially, as adjectives often are in S.

85. *No black envy*, etc. The folio reads: "No blacke Enuy shall make my Graue." This is undoubtedly corrupt, for, as White remarks, "although envy may, in a fine sense, be said to make a grave, it clearly cannot be the envy or the malice of the person for whom

the grave is made." *Envy* often means hatred, or malice. *Take peace with* = make peace with, forgive.

89. *Till my soul forsake.* The folio reading. Rowe added "me," which some approve. Knight remarks: "It is not difficult to see that S. had a different metaphysical notion from that of his editors; the *me* places the individuality in the body alone." Schmidt puts the passage under *forsake* = refuse, adding "(German, *versagen*);" but the meaning is simply "till I die." It is in Fletcher's part of the play. S. never uses *forsake* intransitively.

96. *Sir Nicholas Vaux.* Nicholas lord Vaux was son of Sir William Vaux, who fell at Tewkesbury, fighting on the side of Henry VI. The ballad, "The Aged Lover Renounceth Love," from which the verses sung by the grave-digger in *Hamlet* (v. 1) are a corrupt quotation, has usually been ascribed to Sir Nicholas, but is now known to have been written by his son, Thomas Vaux.

97. *Undertakes.* Takes charge of.

103. *Poor Edward Bohun.* Buckingham's family name was Bagot; but one of his ancestors had married the heiress of the barony of Stafford, and their son assumed the name of Stafford, which was retained by his posterity. Buckingham, however, affected the surname *Bohun,* because he was descended from the Bohuns, Earls of Hereford, and held the office of lord high constable by inheritance of tenure from them.

105. *I now seal it.* That is, seal my truth, or loyalty, with blood.

127. *Be not loose.* Be not incautious of speech, or "unreticent." Cf. *Oth.* iii. 3. 416: —

> "There are a kind of men so loose of soul
> That in their sleeps will mutter their affairs."

129. *Rub.* Obstacle; a term in bowling. Cf. *K. John,* iii. 4. 128: "each dust, each straw, each little rub;" *Cor.* iii. 1. 60: "this so dishonour'd rub laid falsely I' the plain way of his merit."

133. *My long weary life.* As Wright notes, Buckingham (born February 3, 1478) was only forty-three years old.

144. *Strong faith.* Great fidelity.

145. *I am confident; You shall, sir.* I have confidence in you; you shall have the secret.

146. *Did you not of late days hear.* We should say, Have you not lately heard, etc.

147. *A buzzing.* A whispering. Cf. *T. A.* iv. 4. 7: "buzz in the people's ears," etc. *Separation* is metrically five syllables.

148. *It held not.* It did not hold good, did not prove true.

151. *Allay those tongues.* We should not now use *allay* in this connection; nor intransitively (= subside), as in *Lear*, i. 2. 179: "with the mischief of your person it would scarcely allay."

154. *And held for certain.* And *it is* held, etc. Cf. i. 3. 44 above.

163. *The archbishopric of Toledo.* The richest see in Europe, regarded as a stepping-stone to the papacy.

167. *Too open here.* Too much exposed, in too public a place. Cf. *open* in iii. 3. 402 below.

SCENE II. — 11. *Enter Suffolk.* This Duke of Suffolk was Charles Brandon, son of Sir William Brandon, who was Henry VII.'s standard-bearer at Bosworth Field, where he fell. The duke married Henry VIII.'s younger sister, the Queen Dowager of France, whose favoured lover he had been before her marriage to Louis XII. of France.

16–20. Suffolk's speech is spoken aside, and Norfolk's answer is to the chamberlain.

21. *Turns what he list.* Turns the wheel of fortune as he pleases. *List* is subjunctive; as in *Oth.* ii. 3. 351: "do what she list," etc.

25. *Great nephew.* Not "great-nephew," as Dyce prints it.

38. *These news are.* S. uses *news* both as singular and plural. We find "these good news" and "this happy news" in two successive speeches of 2 *Hen. IV.* (iv. 4. 102, 109).

42. *Have slept upon*, etc. That is, have been blind to his faults.

49. *Into what pitch he please.* Of what stature, or height, he please. Cf. 1 *Hen. VI.* ii. 3. 55: —

"I tell you, madam, were the whole frame here,
It is of such a spacious lofty pitch,
Your roof were not sufficient to contain 't."

53. *I not believe in.* See on i. 1. 88 above.

61. *Norfolk draws a curtain.* The stage-direction in the folio is, "*the King drawes the Curtaine and sits reading pensiuely.*" Malone (followed in most eds.) has "*Norfolk opens a folding-door;*" but, as Mr. Adee suggests, tapestry hangings, like our modern *portières*, were often used instead of doors in those days.

69. *Business of estate.* S. uses *state* and *estate* interchangeably in their various senses. Cf. v. 1. 74 below.

72. *Enter Wolsey and Campeius.* Lorenzo Campeggio (in its Latin form, *Campeius*) was a native of Bologna, and a man of great learning. He had been sent to England once before as legate, and was at that time made Bishop of Salisbury.

77. *Have great care I be not found a talker.* "Let care be taken that my promise be performed, that my professions of welcome be not found empty talk" (Johnson). Steevens compares *Rich. III.* i. 3. 351: —

"we will not stand to prate;
Talkers are no good doers."

82. *So sick though*, etc. So sick with pride, even to have his place.

84. *I 'll venture one have-at-him.* I 'll venture one thrust at him. The folio reads: "Ile venture one; haue at him." Below (iii. 2. 307) Surrey says to Wolsey, "Have at you;" and (v. 3. 113) Cromwell to the council, "Now have at ye."

88. *Envy.* Malice. See on ii. 1. 85 above.

89. *The Spaniard.* That is, the Spanish court; hence the subsequent *they*.

91. *The clerks.* The clergy.

93. *Gave their free voices.* The folio has "Haue their free voyces" (with a period after it), and this is retained by the editors generally. It can be explained only by assuming that "by a great

freedom of construction the verb *sent* applies to this first member of the sentence, as well as to the second" (Knight). "Proleptic omissions" do occur in S., but in this case I prefer to adopt White's emendation of *Gave*. As he remarks, "that only the learned clerks should *have* their free voices is plainly absurd; although those who have not adopted Malone's violent misconstruction have been obliged to accept the absurdity. But we know that nearly all the learned clerks in Christian kingdoms *gave* 'their free voices' for Henry's divorce (the decisions of eight continental faculties of law and divinity to that effect are given in Hall's Chronicle); and therefore Wolsey may well say, 'Who can be angry now?'"

95. *One general tongue.* "Campeius is sent to speak in the name of the whole conclave of cardinals" (Adee).

100. *Such a man,* etc. See on i. 4. 30 above.

106. *Unpartial.* Elsewhere (in five instances) S. has *impartial.*

107. *Two equal men.* Two impartial men; referring to what has just been said.

111. *A woman of less place.* That is, of lower rank.

115. *Gardiner.* Holinshed says: "The king received into favour Dr. Stephen Gardiner, whom he employed in services of great secrecy and weight, admitting him in the room of Doctor Pace, the which being continually abroad in ambassages (and the same oftentimes not much necessary) of the cardinal's appointment, at length took such grief therewith, that he fell out of his right wits." On his return, in 1527, from a mission to Rome respecting the divorce, Gardiner became secretary to the king, and in 1531 he was made Bishop of Winchester.

128. *Kept him a foreign man still.* Kept him constantly employed in foreign embassies. This meaning of *still* is very common in S. Cf. iii. 2. 443 below.

131. *There 's places.* A singular verb is often found before a plural subject, particularly in the case of *There is.*

132. *That good fellow.* That is, Gardiner.

138. *For such receipt of learning.* For receipt of such learning; for the reception of such learned men.

141. *Able.* Perhaps, as Mr. Adee suggests, "not under a disability," or "free." Cf. *Lear*, iv. 6. 172, where the verb *able* means "to remove legal disability."

Scene III. — 7. *The which To leave a thousand-fold*, etc. Theobald read "to leave is," and Dyce has "leave 's;" but the ellipsis is a common one.

10. *Give her the avaunt.* Bid her begone — a *contemptuous* dismissal.

It is a pity, etc. A hardship that would move even a monster to pity.

14. *That quarrel, Fortune.* According to Warburton, *quarrel* here means *arrow;* but, if it be what S. wrote, it is probably = *quarreler*, as Johnson explained it The use of the abstract for the concrete is not rare in S., but many emendations have been proposed. *Quarrel* (= arrow) is used by Spenser, *F. Q.* ii. 11. 24: "But to the ground the idle quarrel fell."

15. *Sufferance.* Suffering, pain; as in v. 1. 68 below. Cf. *A. and C.* iv. 13. 5: —

> "The soul and body rive not more at parting,
> Than greatness going off."

Panging = causing pangs. The verb occurs again in *Cymb.* iii. 4. 98.

17. *A stranger now again.* Again an alien; reduced to the condition of a friendless stranger. Cf. *Lear*, i. 1. 207: "Dower'd with our curse, and stranger'd with our oath."

20. *Range with humble livers.* Rank with those in lowly life.

21. *Perk'd up.* Used by S. only here. I have heard the phrase in New England in just this sense of "pranked out." For *glistering*, cf. *M. of V.* ii. 7. 65, *W. T.* iii. 2. 171, iv. 1. 14, etc. S. does not use *glisten*.

23. *Having.* Possession. Cf. *T. N.* iii. 4. 379: "my having

is not much." See also iii. 2. 159 below. *Maidenhead* = maidenhood. Cf. *Godhead*, etc. The suffixes *-hood* and *-head* are etymologically the same.

24. *Beshrew me.* Originally a mild imprecation, but often used, as here, to emphasize an assertion.

30. *To say sooth.* To tell the truth.

31. *Mincing.* Affectation.

32. *Cheveril.* Kid-skin. Cf. *R. and J.* iii. 4. 87 : "O, here 's a wit of cheveril, that stretches from an inch narrow to an ell broad." In *T. N.* iii. 1. 13 we find mention of "a cheveril glove."

36. *A threepence bow'd.* An allusion to the old custom of ratifying an agreement by a bent coin ; but there were no threepences so early as the reign of Henry VIII. *Hire* is here a dissyllable.

37. *To queen it.* See on i. 4. 99 above.

40. *Pluck off a little.* Take off a little from the rank ; that is, come down from a duke to a count.

45. *An emballing.* A coronation ; referring to the *ball* placed in the left hand of the queen as one of the insignia of royalty. Cf. *Hen. V.* iv. 1. 177 : "The balm, the sceptre, and the ball," etc.

46. *For Carnarvonshire.* That is, for a single Welsh county. For *long'd*, see on i. 2. 32 above.

48. *What were't worth*, etc. "A penny for your thoughts!"

50. *Values not.* See on ii. 2. 53 above.

57. *High note's Ta'en.* High note (or notice) is taken.

65. *More than my all is nothing.* "Not only my *all is nothing*, but if my all were more than it is, it were still nothing" (Johnson).

68. *Beseech your lordship.* The subject *I* is often omitted in this and similar expressions.

72. *Fair conceit.* Good opinion.

76. *A gem*, etc. "Perhaps alluding to the carbuncle, a gem supposed to have intrinsic light, and to shine in the dark" (Johnson).

82. *Come pat betwixt*, etc. Hit the right moment between too early, etc.

85. *This compell'd fortune* This fortune thrust upon one.

Compell'd is accented on the first syllable, as dissyllabic adjectives and participles often are when preceding a noun. See on *complete*, i. 2. 118 above.

87. *Forty pence.* This sum, being half a noble (or one sixth of a pound), was a common one for a wager.

90. *The mud in Egypt.* The land fertilized by the overflow of the Nile.

95. *Mae.* More. Cf. iii. 2. 5 below. It is used only with a plural or collective noun.

100. *On't.* *On* is often used for *of* in Elizabethan English.

101. *If this salute my blood a jot.* That is, *move* or *exhilarate* it. Cf. *Sonn.* 121. 6: "Give salutation to my sportive blood." White quotes Daniel's *Civil Wars*, bk. ii.: —

> "He that in glorie of his Fortune sate,
> Admiring what he thought could never be,
> Did feele his bloud within salute his state," etc.

It faints me = it makes my heart faint.

104. *Do not deliver.* See on i. 2. 143 above.

Scene IV. — This long stage-direction is from the folio, and conforms to the description of the trial in Holinshed and Cavendish.

Sennet. This word (also written *sennit*, *senet*, *synnet*, *cynet*, *signet*, and *signate*) occurs often in the stage-directions of old plays, and, as Nares remarks, "seems to indicate a particular set of notes on the trumpet, or cornet, different from a flourish." In Dekker's *Satiromastix* (1602) we find, "Trumpets sound a flourish, and then a sennet."

Pillars belonged to the insignia of cardinals. In the *Life of Sir Thomas More* we find mention of "his maces and pillars" in connection with Wolsey. See on iii. 2. 380, 409, below. The *silver crosses*, according to Holinshed, were emblems, "the one of his archbishopric and the other of his legacy, borne before him whithersoever he went or rode, by two of the tallest priests that he could get within the realm." Steevens quotes a satire on Wolsey, by

William Roy, published at some time between the execution of Buckingham and the repudiation of Katherine: —

> "With worldly pompe incredible,
> Before him rydeth two prestes stronge;
> And they bear two crosses right longe,
> Gapynge in every man's face:
> After them followe two laye men secular,
> And each of theym holdyn a pillar,
> In their hondes steade of a mace."

1. *Commission.* A quadrisyllable.

11. *The queen . . . goes about the court.* Cavendish says: "Then he called also the queen, by the name of 'Katherine queen of England, come into the court;' who made no answer to the same, but rose up incontinent out of her chair, where as she sat; and because she could not come directly to the king for the distance which severed them, she took pain to go about unto the king, kneeling down at his feet," etc.

13. *And to bestow.* The *to* is often omitted in the former of two clauses and inserted in the latter, as here. Cf. *Hen. V.* ii. 4. 104, *Ham.* i. 4. 18, etc.

This speech of the queen follows Cavendish closely, as a brief extract from his account of the trial will show: "Sir," quoth she, "I beseech you for all the loves that hath been between us, and for the love of God, let me have justice and right; take of me some pity and compassion, for I am a poor woman and a stranger born out of your dominion; I have here no assured friend, and much less indifferent counsel; I flee to you as to the head of justice within this realm. Alas! sir, wherein have I offended you, or what occasion of displeasure have I designed against your will and pleasure; intending, as I perceive, to put me from you? I take God and all the world to witness that I have been to you a true, humble, and obedient wife, ever conformable to your will and pleasure, that never said or did anything to the contrary thereof, being always well pleased and contented with all things wherein

you had any delight or dalliance, whether it were in little or much; I never grudged in word or countenance, or showed a visage or spark of discontentation. I loved all those whom ye loved only for your sake, whether I had cause or no, and whether they were my friends or my enemies."

18. *Indifferent.* Impartial. Cf. *Rich. II.* ii. 3. 116: "Look at my wrongs with an indifferent eye." See also the quotations from Cavendish in the preceding note and on 121 below.

31. *Have I not strove.* The only instance of the participle in S.

33. *Had to him deriv'd your anger.* Had brought upon himself your anger. Cf. *A. IV.* v. 3. 265: "Things which would derive me ill will," etc.

34. *Nay, gave notice.* Nay, *I* gave notice. Some editors read "gave not notice." The folio has an interrogation mark after *discharg'd*, and Wright follows it.

42. *Against your sacred person.* That is, *aught* against it.

43. *Foul'st.* A harsh contraction; like *sharp'st* just below. The metre does not require it, but it seems to have been a bad fashion of the time. Many instances of it occur in S.

46. *Reputed for.* Reputed as being. Cf. *T. G. of V.* i. 1. 42: "should not be chronicled for wise," etc.

49. *One The wisest.* Cf. 155 below.

59. *And of your choice.* Holinshed says that Katherine "elected to be of her counsel" the Archbishop of Canterbury, the bishops of Ely, Rochester, and St. Asaph, and others.

63. *That longer you desire the court.* That you desire the court to delay proceedings.

72. *We are a queen.* "The change from the singular to the royal plural in this assertion of Katherine's queenship seems to me one of the happiest touches in the play" (Adee).

78. *Make my challenge.* A law term; as now in *challenging* a juryman.

82. *I utterly abhor,* etc. Blackstone remarks that *abhor* and *refuse* are technical terms of the canon law, corresponding to the

Latin *detestor* and *recuso*. Holinshed says that the queen "openly protested that she did utterly abhor, refuse, and forsake such a judge."

87. *Have stood to charity*. Cf. *Ham*. iv. 5. 133: "To this point I stand."

90. *Spleen*. Malice. See on i. 2. 174 above.

93. *The consistory*. The college of cardinals.

103. *The which . . . speak in*. That is, in reference to.

109. *You sign your place*, etc. "By your outward meekness and humility, you *show* that you are of an holy order, but," etc. (Johnson).

114. *Where powers are your retainers*, etc. "What an image is presented of an unscrupulous but most able man, to say that his *powers* are used as the mere agents of his pleasures, and his *words*, without regard to the general obligation of truth, are 'domestics' who serve but his will" (Knight); but *powers* may mean "persons of rank and influence," as Wright explains it.

117. *You tender more*. You value or regard more.

121. *Fore*. Usually printed "'fore," but it is not a contraction of *before*.

She curtsies to the King, and offers to depart. Cavendish says: "And with that she rose up, making a low curtsy to the king, and so departed from thence. Many supposed that she would have resorted again to her former place, but she took her way straight out of the house, leaning, as she was wont to do, upon the arm of her general receiver, called Master Griffith. And the king, being advertised of her departure, commanded the crier to call her again, who called her by the name of 'Katherine queen of England, come into the court.' With that quoth Master Griffith, 'Madam, ye be called again.' 'On, on,' quoth she, 'it maketh no matter, for it is no indifferent court for me, therefore I will not tarry. Go on your ways.' And thus she departed out of that court, without any farther answer at that time, or at any other, nor would never appear at any other court after."

140. *Government.* Self-control. Cf. *Oth.* iii. 3. 286: "Fear not my government," etc. *Misgovernment* and *misgoverned* are similarly used by S.

150. *Fully satisfied.* Fully indemnified for the injury done him.

155. *Spake.* Elsewhere S. has *spoke* or *spoken* for the participle. This is probably an "anacoluthon," as Schmidt regards it.

157. *Touch.* The word in S. often carries with it the idea of injury.

167. *The passages made toward it.* The approaches made to it. Steevens explained *made* as "*closed* or *fastened*," putting a colon after *hindered.*

168. *Speak.* Vouch for, or testify in his behalf. Cf. iii. 1. 125.

172. *My conscience first received*, etc. Cavendish makes the king say, "It was a certain scrupulosity that pricked my conscience upon divers words that were spoken at a certain time by the Bishop of Bayonne," etc. It was, in fact, the Bishop of Tarbes. See Froude, *History of England*, vol. i. p. 114 (American ed.).

176. *The Duke of Orleans.* Son and successor (as Henry II.) of Francis I.

177. *I' the progress of this business*, etc. "And upon the resolution and determination thereof, he desired respite to advertise the king his master thereof, whether our daughter Mary should be legitimate in respect of the marriage which was sometime between the queen here and my brother the late Prince Arthur. These words were so conceived within my scrupulous conscience, that it bred a doubt within my breast, which doubt pricked, vexed, and troubled so my mind, and so disquieted me, that I was in great doubt of God's indignation" (Cavendish).

180. *Advertise.* Accent on the penult, as regularly in S.

183. *Sometimes.* Formerly; as often.

184. *The bosom of my conscience*, etc. According to Holinshed, the king said, "Which words, once conceived within the secret bottom of my conscience," etc. Theobald therefore altered *bosom* to "bottom," which some other editors also adopt.

186. *Which.* "Referring loosely to the whole process just described" (Wright).

187. *Maz'd.* Bewildered. For *considerings*, cf. iii. 2. 135 below.

193. *Fail.* For the noun, cf. i. 2. 145 above.

194. *Thus hulling*, etc. Cavendish's words are, "Thus being troubled in waves of a scrupulous conscience;" and Holinshed's, "Thus my conscience being tossed in the waves of a scrupulous mind." To *hull*, as explained by Steevens, is to drift about *dismasted;* but according to Richardson (*Dict.*), "a ship is said to hull when all her sails are taken down, and she floats to and fro." This is obviously the meaning in *Rich. III.* iv. 4. 438:—

> "And there they hull, expecting but the aid
> Of Buckingham to welcome them ashore."

Cf. Milton, *P. L.* xi. 840: "He look'd, and saw the ark hull on the flood."

199. *And yet not well.* That is, and not yet well. Such transposition of *yet* is common.

201. *First, I began in private*, etc. "I moved it in confession to you, my lord of Lincoln, then my ghostly father. And forasmuch as then you yourself were in some doubt, you moved me to ask the counsel of all these my lords. Whereupon I moved you, my lord of Canterbury, first to have your licence, inasmuch as you were metropolitan, to put this matter in question; and so I did of all of you, my lords" (Holinshed).

203. *Reek.* "Cf. *L. L. L.* iv. 3. 140: 'Saw sighs reek from you;' *A. Y. L.* ii. 7. 148: 'Sighing like furnace.' This image of visible sighs, coming forth like a fume or vapour, is peculiarly Shakespearian" (Adee).

208. *A state of mighty moment.* A situation of extreme importance.

209. *That I committed*, etc. "That I committed to doubt, re-

pressed under hesitation, the most forward opinion of my own m'n l."

220. *Drives.* The folio reading, altered to "drive" by the editors generally; but such instances of the singular (Abbott calls it "the third person plural in *-s*") are frequent in S. and other writers of the time. Kellner (*Historical Outlines of English Syntax*) says that "not only the endings *-es* and *-eth*, but also *is* and *was*, were used both in the singular and in the plural."

224. *Primest.* "Very first," as we say; the only instance of the superlative in S., but we have the comparative in i. 2. 67 above.

225. *Paragon'd.* Extolled as a paragon.

234. *Prithee, return.* Cranmer was at this time abroad on an embassy connected with this business of the divorce. See iii. 2. 64 and 399 below. Some of the earlier editors, not understanding this, added here the marginal direction, "[*The King speaks to Cranmer.*"

236. *Set on.* We use this phrase only in the sense of incite, or instigate (as in *T. N.* v. 1. 189: "I was set on to do 't"); but in S. it also means to proceed, lead the way, set out, etc. Cf. *J. C.* i. 2. 11: "Set on; and leave no ceremony out;" *M. for M.* iii. 1. 61: "To-morrow you set on;" 1 *Hen. IV.* v. 2. 97: "Now — Esperance! Percy! — and set on," etc.

ACT III

Scene I. — The visit of Wolsey and Campeius to Katherine is thus described by Cavendish (as quoted by Knight): —

"And then my lord rose up and made him ready, taking his barge, and went straight to Bath Place to the other cardinal, and so went together unto Bridewell, directly to the queen's lodging; and they, being in her chamber of presence, showed to the gentleman usher that they came to speak with the queen's grace. The gentleman usher advertised the queen thereof incontinent. With

that she came out of her privy chamber with a skein of white thread about her neck, into the chamber of presence, where the cardinals were giving of attendance upon her coming. At whose coming quoth she, 'Alack, my lords, I am very sorry to cause you to attend upon me; what is your pleasure with me?' 'If it please you,' quoth my lord cardinal, 'to go into your privy chamber, we will show you the cause of our coming.' 'My lord,' quoth she, 'if you have anything to say, speak it openly before all these folks, for I fear nothing that ye can say or allege against me, but that I would all the world should both hear and see it; therefore I pray you speak your minds openly.' Then began my lord to speak to her in Latin. 'Nay, good my lord,' quoth she, 'speak to me in English, I beseech you; although I understand Latin.' 'Forsooth then,' quoth my lord, 'Madam, if it please your grace, we came both to know your mind, how ye be disposed to do in this matter between the king and you, and also to declare secretly our opinions and our counsel unto you, which we have intended of very zeal and obedience that we bear to your grace.' 'My lords, I thank you then,' quoth she, 'of your good wills; but to make answer to your request I cannot so suddenly, for I was set among my maidens at work, thinking full little of any such matter, wherein there needeth a large deliberation, and a better head than mine, to make answer to so noble wise men as ye be; I had need of good counsel in this case, which toucheth me so near; and for any counsel or friendship that I can find in England, they are nothing to my purpose or profit. Think you, I pray you, my lords, will any Englishman counsel or be friendly unto me against the king's pleasure, they being his subjects? Nay, forsooth, my lords! and for my counsel in whom I do intend to put my trust be not here; they be in Spain, in my native country. Alas, my lords! I am a poor woman lacking both wit and understanding sufficiently to answer such approved wise men as ye be both, in so weighty a matter. I pray you to extend your good and indifferent minds in your authority unto me, for I am a simple woman, destitute and barren of friend-

ship and counsel here in a foreign region; and as for your counsel, I will not refuse, but be glad to hear.'

"And with that she took my hand in the hand and led me into her privy chamber, with the other cardinal, where they were in long communication: we, in the other chamber, might sometime hear the queen speak very loud, but what it was we could not understand. The communication ended, the door was opened, and went directly to the king, making to him relation of their talk with the queen, and after received home to their houses to supper."

1. *Wench.* Young woman; not contemptuous. Cf. *Temp.* i. 2. 139 (Prospero to Miranda), etc.

3. *Orphica.* Cf. *M. of V.* v. 1. 30 and *T. G. of V.* iii. 2. 78.

7. *As.* As if. See on i. 1. 10 above.

10. *Sea.* Pronounced say as in use in many words where it now has the sound of long *e*. The reference is to the bull of Pope, who excommunicated Henry VIII.

11. *Lay by.* Equivalent to *lay down.*

13. *Killing care.* That killing care, etc. The object sometimes occurs after *such*, as after *so.*

17. *The presence.* The presence-chamber; as in *Ham.* II i. 3. 289.

22. *They should be good men,* etc. "For my own part, they should be virtuous, and every believe they [*sic*] as religious as their sacred state, but all [*sic*]," etc. Chaucer's *Quamvis non facit monachum* is an old Latin proverb. Cf. *M. for M.* v. 1. 263 and *T. N.* i. 5. 62.

24. *Jove of a kennel,* etc. To some extent a kennel; I would fain be plain with you, that I may be prepared for the worst that may happen. [According to Cavendish (see p. 218), the cause into the room with a pack of which [illegible] for each.

30. *Lucy and the queen of general me.* [illegible] and [illegible] pitted against them. See on ii. 1. 85 above.

37. *So even.* So consistent. Cf. 166 below.

If your business, etc. If your business is with me, and concerning my conduct as a wife. Mason read "wise" for *wife*, explaining the passage thus: "If your business relates to me, or to anything of which I have any knowledge." Dyce adopts this emendation, which White also regards with favour; but it seems to me quite as awkward as the original reading.

40. *Tanta est*, etc. "So great is our integrity of purpose towards thee, most serene princess." The Latin is not in Holinshed or Cavendish.

45. *More strange, suspicious.* Dyce reads "more strange-suspicious," but, as Wright suggests, the expression may "indicate a climax" and be = "more strange, even suspicious."

52. *And service to his majesty and you.* Edwards suggested that this line and the next had been accidentally transposed; but, as White remarks, "integrity cannot alone breed suspicion; it must be joined with misunderstood service to produce such an effect."

64. *Your late censure.* See ii. 4. 106 fol.

65. *Which was too far.* Cf. i. 1. 38 above.

72. *My weak wit.* My weak judgment, or understanding. Cf. 177 below, and *J. C.* iii. 2. 225: "For I have neither wit, nor words, nor worth." The word is also used by S. in its modern sense; as in *Much Ado*, i. 1. 63: "they never meet but there is a skirmish of wit between them," etc.

74. *Was set.* Cf. *L. C.* 39: "Upon whose weeping margent she was set."

77. *For her sake*, etc. For the sake of the royalty that has been mine.

86. *Though he be grown so desperate*, etc. Though he be so rash as to express an honest opinion. Johnson paraphrases the passage thus: "Do you think that any Englishman dare advise me; or, if any man should venture to advise with honesty, that he could live?"

88. *Weigh out.* I think this means to estimate fairly, to consider impartially. Johnson hesitated between "deliberate upon,

consider with due attention," and "counterbalance, counteract with equal force." *Afflictions* is a quadrisyllable; like *distraction* in 112 below.

94. *Much Both for your honour better.* Much better, etc.

97. *You'll part away.* On *part* = depart, cf. *M. of V.* ii. 7. 77: "Thus losers part," etc.

102. *The more shame for ye!* "If I mistake you, it is by your fault, not mine; for I thought you good" (Johnson).

117. *Churchmen's habits.* Priestly vestments; "glistering semblances of piety" (*Hen. V.* ii. 2. 117).

125. *Speak myself.* That is, of myself. Cf. iv. 2. 32 below.

131. *Superstitious to him.* "That is, served him with superstitious attention; done more than was required" (Johnson).

134. *A constant woman to her husband.* A woman faithful to her husband. Cf. *Rich. II.* iii. 2. 8: "As a long-parted mother with her child," etc. Such transpositions of "adjectival phrases" are common in S.

145. *Ye have angels' faces,* etc. Perhaps "an allusion to the saying attributed to St. Augustine, *Non Angli sed Angeli*" (Dyce).[1] Cf. Greene's *Spanish Masquerado:* "England, a little island, where, as Saint Augustine saith, there be people with angel faces, so the inhabitants have the courage and hearts of lions."

151. *Like the lily,* etc. Cf. Spenser, *F. Q.* ii. 6. 16: "The lilly, Lady of the flowring field."

164. *Grow as terrible as storms.* Lord Essex was charged with saying, in a letter written in 1598 to the lord keeper, "There is no tempest to [compared with] the passionate indignation of a prince" (Malone).

176. *If I have us'd myself,* etc. If I have deported myself, etc.

[1] According to Beda, the paternity of this pun belongs to Pope Gregory the Great, who, on seeing some Saxon youths offered for sale in the slave-market at Rome, asked from what country they came; and being told that they were *Angles* (*Angli*), replied that they ought rather to be called *angels* (*angeli*).

SCENE II. — 2. *Force them.* Enforce or urge them. Cf. *Cor.* iii. 2. 51 : "Why force you this ?" etc.

3. *If you omit The offer*, etc. If you neglect the opportunity. Cf. *Temp.* ii. 1. 194 : "Do not omit the heavy offer of it," etc.

5. *Moe.* See on ii. 3. 95 above.

8. *The duke.* Buckingham. Cf. ii. 1. 44 above and 256 below.

10. *Have uncontemn'd*, etc. "Have not gone by him contemned or neglected" (Johnson). As Mason remarks, the negative in *uncontemn'd* is extended to *neglected.*

16. *Gives way to us.* Leaves a way open to us. Cf. *J. C.* ii. 3. 8 : "Security gives way to conspiracy."

22. *He 's settled*, etc. He is fixed in the king's displeasure, never to get out of it.

30. *The cardinal's letter.* The folio has "The Cardinal's Letters ;" but below we find "this Letter of the Cardinals" and "the Letter (as I liue) with all the Businesse I wrote too's Holinesse."

37. *Will this work ?* Will this influence the king against him ?

38. *How he coasts And hedges*, etc. Creeps along by coast and hedge. As Mason remarks, "*hedging* is by land what *coasting* is by sea."

44. *Now all my joy*, etc. That is, all the joy that I can wish, etc. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Coxcomb*, iv. 4 : "Now all my blessing on thee !" *Trace* = follow ; as in *Mach.* iv. 1. 153 : "all unfortunate souls That trace him in his line."

45. *All men's !* All men's *amen ;* with perhaps a play upon *amen.*

47. *But young*, etc. But recent, and not to be told to everybody.

49. *Complete.* Cf. the accent with that in i. 2. 118 above — the only other instance of the word in this play.

50. *I persuade me*, etc. I persuade myself, etc. For the allusion to Elizabeth, cf. ii. 3. 76 above.

52. *Memoriz'd.* Made memorable. Cf. *Mach.* i. 2. 40 : "Or memorize another Golgotha."

53. *Digest this letter.* Cf. *L. L. L.* v. 2. 289 : —

"for it can never be
They will digest this harsh indignity."

64. *He is return'd in his opinions*, etc. "The construction is here difficult, and the meaning equivocal. The passage means probably that Cranmer is actually returned *in his opinions* – in the same opinions which he formerly maintained, supported by the opinions of 'all famous colleges'" (Knight). *In his opinions* may, however, be used in distinction to "in person," as Tyrwhitt explains it. He has not returned, but has sent his *opinions* in advance.

67. *Almost.* Adverbs of limitation are often thus transposed. Cf. *yet* in ii. 4. 199 above.

72. *Ta'en much pain.* Below (v. 1. 119) we have "ta'en some pains." There are other instances of the variation.

85. *The Duchess of Alençon.* The daughter of Charles of Orleans, Count of Angoulême, married in 1509 to Charles, Duke of Alençon, who died in 1525. Two years later she was married to Henry d'Albret, King of Navarre.

88. *More in 't than fair visage.* More to be thought of than beauty.

90. *The Marchioness of Pembroke!* Cf. ii. 3. 61 above.

92. *Does whet his anger to him.* That is, against him. Cf. *Much Ado*, ii. 1. 243: "The Lady Beatrice hath a quarrel to you."

Sharp enough, etc. May it be whetted sharp enough, etc.

101. *Hard-rul'd.* Hard to be ruled, self-willed.

102. *One Hath crawl'd.* One *who* hath, etc.; a common ellipsis. Cf. i. 1. 197, iii. 1. 46, 55, etc.

106. *Enter the King, reading a schedule.* Steevens remarks: "That the cardinal gave the king an inventory of his own private wealth by mistake, and thereby ruined himself, is a known variation from the truth of history. Shakespeare, however, has not injudiciously represented the fall of that great man as owing to an incident which he had once improved to the destruction of another." Holinshed relates this incident as follows: —

"Thomas Ruthall, Bishop of Durham, was, after the death of

Henry VII., one of the privy council to Henry VIII., to whom the king gave in charge to write a book of the whole estate of the kingdom. Afterwards, the king commanded Cardinal Wolsey to go to this bishop, and to bring the book away with him. This bishop, having written two books (the one to answer the king's command, and the other intreating of his own private affairs), did bind them both after one sort in vellum. Now when the cardinal came to demand the book due to the king, the bishop unadvisedly commanded his servant to bring him the book bound in white vellum, lying in his study, in such a place. The servant accordingly brought forth one of the books so bound, being the book intreating of the state of the bishop. The cardinal having the book went from the bishop, and after (in his study by himself) understanding the contents thereof, he greatly rejoiced, having now occasion (which he long sought for) offered unto him, to bring the bishop into the king's disgrace." The result was that the bishop "shortly, through extreme sorrow, ended his life at London, in the year of Christ 1523," and "the cardinal, who had long before gaped after his bishopric," succeeded thereto.

117. *Hard.* Here a dissyllable, according to Abbott (*Grammar*, 485).

122. *Wot.* The present tense of *wit* (Anglo-Saxon *witan*, to know, of which the 1st and 3d persons sing. are *wát*), used some thirty times by S., but only in the present tense and the participle *wotting*. Cf. *Genesis*, xxi. 26, xxxix. 8, xliv. 15, etc.

123. *Unwittingly.* Used only here and in *Rich. III.* ii. 1. 56. We find the verb *unwit* in *Oth.* ii. 3. 182: "As if some planet had unwitted them."

127. *At such proud rate*, etc. On so grand a scale that it exceeds what a subject ought to possess.

130. *Withal.* "The emphatic form of *with*;" but sometimes (as in 164 below) = with this, besides.

134. *Below the moon.* "Sublunary; 'of the earth, earthy'" (Adee).

138. *In your mind.* In your memory.

140. *Spiritual leisure.* "That is, time devoted to spiritual affairs. *Leisure* seems to be opposed, not to occupation, but to toilsome and compulsory or necessary occupation" (White). According to Nares, the word "stands simply for space or time allowed." See *Rich. II.* i. 1. 5: "Which then our leisure would not let us hear;" *Rich. III.* v. 3. 97: "The leisure and the fearful time Cuts off," etc.; and *Id.* v. 3. 238: "The leisure and enforcement of the time Forbids to dwell upon." We still say "I would do it, if leisure permitted," etc. In these instances, *leisure* is not precisely "want of leisure," as some explain it, but rather "what leisure I have" — which may be very little.

142. *An ill husband.* A bad manager. Cf. *T. of S.* v. 1. 71: "I am undone! While I play the good husband at home, my son and my servant spend all at the University." The word means *husbandman* in 2 *Hen. IV.* v. 3. 12: "he is your servingman and your husband."

149. *Tendance.* Attention. Cf. *T. of A.* i. 1. 57: "his love and tendance."

159. *Par'd my present havings.* Diminished my wealth. Cf. ii. 3. 23 above. For the plural, cf. *L. C.* 235.

162. *The prime man.* The first man. Cf. *Temp.* i. 2. 425: "My prime request, Which I do last pronounce." See also ii. 4. 224 above.

168. *Which went.* "The sense is, 'My *purposes* went beyond all human *endeavour*. I purposed for your honour more than it falls within the compass of man's nature to attempt'" (Johnson). *Which*, however, may refer to *graces*.

171. *Yet fil'd with.* That is, kept pace with, came up to.

172. *So.* In so far as.

176. *Allegiant.* Used by S. only here; and no contemporary instance of the word has been pointed out. The *New Eng. Dict.* has none before 1848, when it occurs in a passage suggested by the use of it in S.

178. *Ever has and ever shall be.* On the ellipsis of *been*, cf. *T. and C.* i. 3. 288: "That means not [to be], hath not [been], or is not in love." See also the note on 192 below.

181. *The honour of it*, etc. "The honour of possessing such a spirit is a reward of its own exercise, as in the contrary case the baseness of a disloyal and disobedient spirit is itself a penal degradation."

188. *Notwithstanding*, etc. "Besides the general bond of duty, by which you are obliged to *be a loyal and obedient subject*, you owe a *particular* devotion of yourself to me as your *particular* benefactor" (Johnson).

192. *That am true*, etc. The folio gives this speech as follows:—

> "I do professe,
> That for your Highnesse good, I euer labour'd
> More then mine owne: that am, haue, and will be
> (Though all the world should cracke their duty to you,
> And throw it from their Soule, though perils did
> Abound, as thicke as thought could make 'em, and
> Appeare in formes more horrid) yet my Duty
> As doth a Rocke against the chiding Flood,
> Should the approach of this wilde Riuer breake,
> And stand vnshaken yours."

"The last part of the third line has long been incomprehensible to readers, and unmanageable to editors. Rowe read, 'That am *I*, have *been*, will be.' Mason would have struck the words out. Malone, with some probability, supposed that a line had been lost after 'and will be.' Mr. Singer reads, 'that *I* am *true*, and will be;' and it appears to me that by the latter word, which it will be seen involves but the change of two letters, he has solved the difficulty. But the introduction of '*I*' is needless, as the pronoun occurs twice in the two preceding lines; and under such circumstances the grammar of Shakespeare's time allowed it to be understood. . . . The slight misprint was doubtless assisted by this omission, and the

introduction of the long parenthesis — out of place in any case — was a printer's desperate effort to solve the difficulty of the passage. The words 'that am, have, and will be,' might well stand as equivalent to 'that am, have *been*, and will be;' but this would not solve the difficulty, which is to find a subject and a predicate for all these verbs" (White).

197. *The chiding flood.* The sounding, or noisy flood. Cf. 1 *Hen. IV.* iii. 1. 45: "the sea That chides the banks of England;" *A. Y. L.* ii. 1. 7: "And churlish chiding of the winter wind;" *M. N. D.* iv. 1. 120: "Never did I hear Such gallant chiding" (of hounds), etc.

209. *The story of his anger.* The explanation of his anger.

226. *Like a bright exhalation*, etc. Like a shooting star. Cf. *J. C.* ii. 1. 44: "The exhalations whizzing in the air," etc.

227. *Enter the Dukes of Norfolk and Suffolk*, etc. "Reed remarked that the *Duke of Norfolk*, who is introduced in the first scene of the first act, or in 1522, is not the same person who here, or in 1529, demands the great seal from Wolsey; for Thomas Howard, who was created Duke of Norfolk in 1514, died, we are informed by Holinshed, in 1525. And not only are two persons made one, but one, two. For this *Earl of Surrey* is the same who married *Buckingham's* daughter, as we learn from his own lips in the first part of this scene; and the *Earl of Surrey*, *Buckingham's* son-in-law, is also the very *Duke of Norfolk* who here demands the seals; both titles having been at that time in the family, and he having been summoned to Parliament in 1514 as Earl of Surrey in his own right, his father sitting as Duke of Norfolk. But this supposes a needless complication of blunders. Shakespeare's only error was, probably, ignorance or forgetfulness of the fact that the *Duke of Norfolk*, whom he first brings upon the stage, died before *Wolsey's* fall; and we are to consider *Norfolk* and *Surrey* in this scene as father and son, and the former as the same person who appears in the first scene" (White). It is an historical fact that Wolsey refused to deliver up the great seal at the demand of the

dukes. He retained it until the next day, when they returned with the king's written order for its surrender.

229. *Presently.* Immediately; the usual meaning in S.

231. *Asher-house.* It appears from Holinshed that *Asher* was the ancient name of *Esher*, near Hampton Court. "Shakespeare forgot that Wolsey was himself Bishop of Winchester, unless he meant to say, you must confine yourself to that house which you possess as Bishop of Winchester" (Malone). Mr. Adee remarks: "It has sometimes occurred to me that the possessive *s* of the folio might be superfluous, and that the idea is to make Norfolk sarcastically address Wolsey as 'my lord of Winchester.' Wolsey was degraded by the king's command from his all-powerful primacy to the simple bishopric of Winchester, with his residence at Asher House."

236. *Till I find more than will,* etc. "Till I find more than will or words (*I mean* more than *your malicious* will and words) to do it — that is, to carry authority so weighty — I will deny to return what the king has given me" (Johnson).

240. *My disgraces.* The folio reading. Some read "disgrace;" but the *it* refers to *following my disgraces.*

244. *You have Christian warrant,* etc. This is either ironical or sarcastic.

250. *Letters patents.* This is the folio reading, and, as Dyce remarks, is "according to the phraseology of S.'s time." We find the same form in *Rich. II.* ii. 1. 202 and ii. 3. 130 — the only other places where S. uses the expression. He takes it from Holinshed.

253. *These forty hours.* Malone thought that S. wrote "these four hours;" but, as Steevens remarks, "forty seems anciently to have been the familiar number on many occasions where no very exact reckoning was necessary."

259. *Plague of your policy.* Cf. 1 *Hen. IV.* ii. 4. 127: "A plague of all cowards!" with *Temp.* i. 1. 39: "A plague upon this howling!"

260. *Deputy for Ireland.* Cf. ii. 1. 42 above.

265. *Lay upon my credit.* Bring against my reputation.

267. *Innocent . . . From.* Cf. 2 *Hen. VI.* iii. 1. 69: "innocent from meaning treason;" and *Mach.* iii. 2. 45: "innocent of the knowledge."

272. *That in the way*, etc. Theobald reads, "That I, in the way." The meaning may be, *you* that dare mate (match yourself with) *me*, who am a sounder man, etc. Even if we consider *dare* to be in the first person, *that* (relative referring to *I* in *I should tell you*) may be its subject, and Theobald's interpolation is needless.

280. *Jaded by a piece of scarlet.* Overborne or overmastered by a priest. As in "scarlet sin" above, there is an obvious allusion to the colour of the cardinal's hat and robes. Cf. 1 *Hen. VI.* i. 3. 56, where Gloster calls Cardinal Beaufort a "scarlet hypocrite." See also Cavendish's description of Wolsey as he used to go from his house to Westminster Hall: "He came out of his privy chamber, about eight of the clock, appareled all in red; that is to say, his upper garment was either of fine scarlet or taffety, but most commonly of fine crimson satin engrained; his pillion [that is, *cap*] of fine scarlet, with a neck set in the inner side with black velvet, and a tippet of sables about his neck," etc.

282. *Dare us with his cap, like larks.* "One of the methods of *daring* larks was by small mirrors fastened on scarlet cloth, which engaged the attention of these birds while the fowler drew his net over them" (Steevens). Cf. Greene's *Never Too Late*, part i.: "They set out their faces as Fowlers do their daring glasses, that the Larkes that soare highest may stoope soonest."

291. *Our issues.* Our sons. In the next line the folio has "Whom if he liue," which may be what S. wrote.

298. *Fairer And spotless.* This may be = fairer and more spotless. Cf. *M. of V.* iii. 2. 295: "The best condition'd and unwearied spirit," etc.

305. *Objections.* Charges, accusations; the only meaning in S. Cf. the verb *object* in *Rich. II.* i. 1. 28 and 1 *Hen. VI.* iii. 1. 7.

309. *You wrought to be a legate*, etc. You manœuvred to be one

of the pope's legates, and the power you thus gained diminished the jurisdiction of the bishops. As legate, Wolsey took precedence of all other ecclesiastical authorities in the realm.

312. *Ego et Rex meus.* Holinshed says: "In all writings which he wrote to Rome, or any other foreign prince, he wrote *Ego et Rex meus*, I and my king; as who would say that the king were his servant." But, as Wolsey urged in his defence, this order was required by the Latin idiom.

318. *A large commission.* "That is, a *full-power*, under the great seal, of which Wolsey was the keeper. To grant letters plenipotentiary to conclude a treaty of alliance belongs to the king alone, and Wolsey, in issuing a full-power, usurped the royal prerogative" (Adee).

319. *Gregory de Cassalis.* The folio has "*de Cassado*," which is probably what S. wrote; following Hall, whose words are: "He, without the king's assent, sent a commission to Sir Gregory de Cassado, knight, to conclude a league between the king and the Duke of Ferrara, without the king's knowledge."

323. *Your holy hat*, etc. This charge was made "rather with a view to swell the catalogue than from any serious cause of accusation, inasmuch as the Archbishops Cranmer, Bainbridge, and Warham were indulged with the same privilege" (Douce).

324. *Innumerable substance*, etc. Untold treasure, to supply Rome and prepare the way for dignities you seek. *Innumerable* occurs nowhere else in S. Cf. Holinshed's "innumerable treasure" in note on iv. 2. 34 below.

327. *The mere undoing.* The utter ruin. Cf. *Oth.* ii. 2. 3: "the mere perdition of the Turkish fleet," etc.

331. *'T is virtue.* That is, 't is virtue to refrain from doing it.

337. *Legatine.* The 1st folio has "Legatiue," the 2d and 3d have "Legantive," and the 4th has "Legantine." *Legatine* is due to Rowe, and is adopted by all the editors.

338. *Præmunire.* The word is Low Latin for *præmonere*. The writ is so called from the first words of it, which *forewarn* the per-

son respecting the offence of introducing foreign authority into England.

341. *Chattels.* The folio has "Castles;" corrected by Theobald, who remarks: "the judgment in a writ of *præmunire* is, that the defendant shall *be out of the king's protection;* and his *lands* and *tenements, goods* and *chattels*, forfeited to the king; and that his body shall remain in prison at the king's pleasure." This description of the *præmunire* is given by Holinshed, who has "cattels" for *chattels.* These forms were then used indifferently; "from which we may infer that the pronunciation was *cattels* in either case" (White).

349. *Farewell, a long farewell,* etc. The punctuation in the folio is, "Farewell? A long farewell to all my Greatnesse." Hunter (*New Illust. of S.* vol. ii. p. 108) would retain this, explaining the line thus: "Farewell — did I say farewell? Yes, it is too surely so — a long farewell to all my greatness!"

351. *The tender leaves of hopes.* The folio reading, usually changed to "hope." White remarks: "The *s* may be a scribe's or printer's superfluity. But there is an appreciable, though a delicate distinction between 'the tender leaves of hope' and 'the tender leaves of hopes;' and the idea conveyed to me by the latter, of many desires blooming into promise of fruition, is the more beautiful, and is certainly less commonplace." Some take *blossoms* to be a noun here (the folio prints it with a capital, "Blossomes"), but it is undoubtedly a verb.

358. *This many summers.* Cf. *M. for M.* i. 3. 21: "this nineteen years," etc.

367. *That sweet aspect of princes, and their ruin. Aspect* is always accented on the second syllable by S. Cf. v. 1. 89 below. *Their ruin* (altered by some editors to "our ruin" or "his ruin") means the ruin which they (princes) cause, or bring; in other words, *their* is a "*subjective* genitive." Similar cases are not rare in S. We have three examples in a single scene (v. 1) of the *Tempest:* "your release," "their high wrongs," and "my wrongs."

Cf. *M. N. D.* ii. 1. 240: "Your wrongs (the wrongs done by you) do set a scandal on my sex," etc. The present passage is Fletcher's. See pp. 14, 18, above.

369. *Like Lucifer.* Cf. *Isaiah*, xiv. 12.

380. *These ruin'd pillars.* "Alluding, of course, to his insignia of office" (Adee). See on ii. 4. 1 (stage-direction).

397. *May have a tomb*, etc. The folio reads: "May haue a Tombe of Orphants teares wept on him." The lord chancellor is the general guardian of orphans. Johnson considers the metaphor "very harsh;" but Steevens compares Drummond's *Teares for the Death of Mœlaides:* —

> "The Muses, Phœbus, Love, have raised of their teares
> A crystal tomb to him, through which his worth appeares."

He also cites an epigram of Martial's, in which, he says, the Heliades are represented as "weeping a tomb of tears over a viper;" but it is not until after the amber tears of the sisters of Phaëthon have hardened around the reptile (so that he is "concreto vincta gelu") that they are compared to a tomb.

402. *In open.* Openly, in public. Steevens considers it a "Latinism," because *in aperto* is used in the same sense. It may be noted that "in the open" is now good English (in England, at least) for "in the open air."

403. *The voice.* The common talk; as in iv. 2. 11.

405. *There was the weight that pull'd me down*, etc. Cf. what Cavendish says: "Thus passed the cardinal his time forth, from day to day and year to year, in such great wealth, joy, and triumph and glory, having always on his side the king's especial favour, until Fortune, of whose favour no man is longer assured than she is disposed, began to wax something wroth with his prosperous estate. And for the better mean to bring him low, she procured Venus, the insatiate goddess, to be her instrument; who brought the king in love with a gentlewoman that, after she perceived and felt the king's good will towards her, how glad he was to please

her, and to grant all her request, wrought the cardinal much displeasure. This gentlewoman was the daughter of Sir Thomas Bullen, knight," etc.

406. *Gone beyond.* Overreached. Cf. 1 *Thessalonians*, iv. 6.

409. *The noble troops that waited*, etc. The number of persons who composed Wolsey's household was not less than one hundred and eighty, and some accounts (undoubtedly exaggerated) make it eight hundred. Cf. Cavendish's description of the cardinal's passage through London on his way to France: "Then marched he forward, from his own house at Westminster, through all London, over London Bridge, having before him a great number of gentlemen, three in a rank, with velvet coats, and the most part of them with great chains of gold about their necks. And all his yeomen followed him, with noblemen's and gentlemen's servants, all in orange-tawny coats, with the cardinal's hat, and a T and a C (for Thomas, Cardinal) embroidered upon all the coats as well of his own servants as all the rest of his gentlemen's servants. And when his sumpter mules, which were twenty or more in number, and all his carriages and carts, and other of his train, were passed before, he rode like a cardinal, very sumptuously, with the rest of his train, on his own mule, with his spare mule and spare horse — trapped in crimson velvet upon velvet, and gilt stirrups — following him. And before him he had two great crosses of silver, his two great pillars [see on 380 above] of silver, the king's broad seal of England, and his cardinal's hat, and a gentleman carrying his valence, otherwise called his cloak-bag, which was made of fine scarlet, altogether embroidered very richly with gold, having in it a cloak. Thus passed he forth through London, as I said before; and every day on his journey he was thus furnished, having his harbingers in every place before, which prepared lodging for him and his train."

418. *Make use now.* Make interest now, "let not advantage slip" (Schmidt). Cf. *T. G. of V.* ii. 4. 68: "Made use and fair advantage of his days," etc.

428. *To play the woman.* To weep. Cf. *Macb.* iv. 6. 31: "O, I could play the woman with mine eyes!" See also *Hen. V.* iv. 6. 31 and *Ham.* iv. 7. 190.

Cromwell remained with Wolsey during his confinement at Esher, and obtained a seat in Parliament that he might defend him there. The Lords passed a bill of impeachment against the cardinal, but Cromwell opposed it in the Commons with such skill and eloquence that he finally defeated it. "At the length," says Cavendish, "his honest estimation and earnest behaviour in his master's cause, grew so in every man's opinion, that he was reputed the most faithful servant to his master of all other, wherein he was greatly of all men commended."

431. *Dull, cold marble.* Cf. Gray, *Elegy:* "the dull cold ear of death."

443. *Still in thy right hand,* etc. Some see an allusion here to "the rod of silver with the dove," or "bird of peace," carried at royal processions. See below (iv. 1) in the *Order of the Procession,* and also in the account of the coronation that follows. "Cromwell was in holy orders, and the allusion is more likely to the priestly benediction, the *pax vobiscum,* which was always said with uplifted right hand, the thumb and fore and middle fingers being raised to denote the Trinity" (Adee).

453. *Had I but serv'd my God,* etc. It is an historical fact that, among his last words to Sir William Kingston, the cardinal said, "If I had served God as diligently as I have done the king, he would not have given me over in my gray hairs. But this is the just reward that I must receive for my diligent pains and study that I have had to do him service, not regarding my service to God, but only to satisfy his pleasure."

ACT IV

SCENE I. — The ceremonies attending the coronation of Anne Bullen are minutely described by Hall, from whom S. drew the

materials for this scene, including the *Order of the Procession*. Sir Thomas More was the chancellor on this occasion.

7. *Offer'd sorrow.* Cf. the use of *offer* in iii. 2. 388, 389, above.

9. *Their royal minds.* "Their devotion to the king" (Schmidt). Cf. 2 *Hen. IV.* iv. 1. 193: "our royal faiths" (fidelity to the king).

13. *Better taken.* Better received, more heartily welcomed.

16. *Of those that claim their offices*, etc. Holinshed says: "In the beginning of May, 1533, the king caused open proclamation to be made, that all men that claimed to do any service, or execute any office, at the solemn feast of the coronation, by the way of tenure, grant, or prescription, should put their grant, three weeks after Easter, in the Star-Chamber, before Charles, Duke of Suffolk, for that time high steward of England, and the lord chancellor, and other commissioners."

22. *Beholding.* Beholden. Cf. i. 4. 32 above and v. 3. 156 below.

28. *Dunstable.* The court was held at Dunstable Priory, which was a royal foundation of Henry I, who in 1131 bestowed on it the town of Dunstable and all its privileges. *Ampthill Castle*, built in the fifteenth century, was one of the favourite resorts of Henry VIII. It was demolished about the year 1626. After many changes of proprietorship, the estate came into the possession of Lord Ossory, who planted a grove of firs where the castle had stood, and in 1773 erected in the centre a monument, surmounted by a cross bearing a shield with Katherine's arms, of Castile and Arragon. A tablet at the base of the cross bears the following inscription, from the pen of Horace Walpole: —

> "In days of yore, here Ampthill's towers were seen,
> The mournful refuge of an injur'd queen;
> Here flow'd her pure but unavailing tears,
> Here blinded zeal sustain'd her sinking years.
> Yet Freedom hence her radiant banner wav'd,
> And Love aveng'd a realm by priests enslav'd;
> From Catherine's wrongs a nation's bliss was spread,
> And Luther's light from lawless Henry's bed."

29. *Lay.* That is, lodged, or resided. Cf. *T. N.* iii. 1. 8: "So thou mayst say, the king lies by a beggar, if a beggar dwell near him;" *M. W.* ii. 2. 63: "When the court lay at Windsor;" Milton, *L'Allegro:* "Where perhaps some beauty lies," etc. Vaughan remarks that the word in this sense occurs rather quaintly in Holinshed, who says of Balliol after his expulsion from Scotland, "After this he went and laie a time with the Lady of Gines, that was his kinswoman."

32. *Main assent.* General assent. Cf. *Ham.* i. 3. 28: "the main voice of Denmark," etc.

34. *The late marriage.* "The marriage lately considered as a valid one" (Steevens); or simply the *previous* marriage.

35. *Kimbolton.* The folio has "Kymmalton," which was doubtless the pronunciation of the name. Kimbolton Castle, in Huntingdonshire, successively the property of the Bohuns, the Staffords, and the Wingfields, is now the seat of the Duke of Manchester. From an interesting account of the place in the *Athenæum* (Jan. 1861), I extract a paragraph or two: —

"Kimbolton is perhaps the only house now left in England in which you still live and move, distinguished as the scene of an act in one of Shakespeare's plays. Where now is the royal palace of Northampton? Where the baronial hall of Warkworth? . . . The Tower has become a barrack, and Bridewell a jail. . . . Westminster Abbey, indeed, remains much as when Shakespeare opened the great contention of York and Lancaster with the dead hero of Agincourt lying there in state; and the Temple Gardens have much the same shape as when he made Plantagenet pluck the white rose, Somerset the red; but for a genuine Shakespearian house, in which men still live and move, still dress and dine, to which guests come and go, in which children frisk and sport, where shall we look beyond the walls of Kimbolton Castle?

"Of this Shakespearian pile Queen Katherine is the glory and the fear. The chest in which she kept her clothes and jewels, her own cipher on the lid, still lies at the foot of the grand staircase,

in the gallery leading to the seat she occupied in the private chapel. Her spirit, the people of the castle say, still haunts the rooms and corridors in the dull gloaming or at silent midnight. . . . Mere dreams, no doubt; but people here believe them. They say the ghost glides about after dark, robed in her long white dress, and with the royal crown upon her head, through the great hall, and along the corridor to the private chapel, or up the grand staircase, past the Pellegrini cartoons."

37. *The Order of the Procession.* Called in the folio "The Order of the Coronation;" but it is only the procession on the return from the coronation. White remarks: "This elaborate direction is of no service to the action, and was plainly intended only for the prompter and property-man of the theatre, that in getting up this show play they might have exact directions about putting this scene on the stage. But as it doubtless gives us a very exact measure of the capacity of our old theatre to present a spectacle, it should be retained." The direction for the exit of the procession follows the "Order" in these words: "Exeunt, *first passing ouer the Stage in Order and State, and then, A great Flourish of Trumpets.*"

Then, Garter. Garter king-at-arms, in his coat of office emblazoned with the royal arms. "In the College of Heralds there are three Kings-at-arms for England: the first and principal one, Garter King-at-arms, was instituted by Henry V. for the service of the Order of the Garter; the other two, or Provincial Kings-at-arms, being respectively entitled *Clarencieux* (so named from the Duke of Clarence, third son of Edward III.) and *Norroy* (Roy du Nord),—the heraldic jurisdiction of the latter comprising all the country to the north of the Trent, while that of Clarencieux lay to the south" (Adee).

Collars of SS. The folio has "*Esses.*" "A collar of *SS*, probably so called from the S-shaped links of the chain-work, was a badge of equestrian nobility."

Four of the Cinque-ports. These ports, in the south of England,

were originally *five* (hence the name) — Dover, Hastings, Hythe, Romney, and Sandwich; Winchelsea and Rye were afterwards added. They were under the jurisdiction of barons, called wardens, for the better security of the coast, these ports being nearest to France, and considered the keys of the kingdom. The office was instituted by William the Conqueror in 1078. The Duke of Wellington was lord-warden from 1828 to his death in 1852 (cf. Longfellow's poem, *The Warden of the Cinque Ports*).

49. *All are near.* All *who* are near. See on i. 1. 197 above.

55. *I' the abbey.* That is, Westminster Abbey.

57. *The mere rankness.* The very exuberance. Cf. iii. 2. 327 above.

89. *The choicest music.* The best musicians. Cf. *M. of V.* v. 1. 53, 98, etc.

90. *Parted.* Departed. See on iii. 1. 97 above.

100. *Newly preferr'd.* Just promoted. Cf. *Rich. IV.* iv. 2. 82: "I will love thee and prefer thee too," etc.

101. *He of Winchester.* Stephen Gardiner, who was made bishop after Wolsey's death.

106. *Thomas Cromwell.* Made *master of the jewel-house*, April 14, 1532. He had become a privy-councillor a year earlier.

111. *Without all doubt.* Beyond all doubt.

114. *Something I can command.* That is, I can do something for your entertainment.

Scene II. — 6. *Great child of honour.* Cf. 50 below. He died November 29, 1530, more than five years before this time.

10. *Happily.* Haply; as often in S.

12. *The stout earl,* etc. "In early youth Anne Bullen was betrothed to Lord Henry Percy, who was passionately in love with her. Wolsey, to serve the king's purposes, broke off this match, and forced Percy into an unwilling marriage with Lady Mary Talbot. 'The stout Earl of Northumberland,' who arrested Wolsey at York, was this very Percy; he was chosen for his mission

by the interference of Anne Bullen — a piece of vengeance truly feminine in its mixture of sentiment and spitefulness, and every way characteristic of the individual woman" (Mrs. Jameson). The arrest was not at *York*, but at Cawood, where Wolsey was preparing for his installation at York.

13. *At York.* Wolsey had removed to his see of York, by the king's command, and had taken up his residence at Cawood Castle (ten miles from the city), which belonged to the Archbishops of York. There he rendered himself extremely popular in the neighbourhood by his affability and hospitality.

17. *With easy roads.* "The king," said Cavendish to Wolsey, "hath sent gentle Master Kingston to convey you by such easy journeys as you will command him to do." *With* = by; as often.

To Leicester. "The next day," says Cavendish, "we rode to Leicester Abbey; and by the way he waxed so sick that he was divers times likely to have fallen from his mule; and being night before we came to the Abbey of Leicester, where at his coming in at the gates, the abbot of the place, with all his convent, met him with the light of many torches; whom they right honourably received with great reverence. To whom my lord said, 'Father abbot, I am come hither to leave my bones among you.'"

Leicester Abbey was founded in the year 1143, in the reign of King Stephen, by Robert Bossu, Earl of Leicester, and was dedicated to the Virgin Mary. It is situated in a pleasant meadow to the north of the town, watered by the River Soar, whence it acquired the name of *St. Mary de Pratis*, or *de la Pré*. The remains of Wolsey were interred in the abbey church, and were attended to the grave by the abbot and all his brethren. This last ceremony was performed by torchlight, the canons singing dirges and offering orisons, between four and five o'clock on the morning of St. Andrew's Day, November 30th, 1530. There is a traditional story that the stone coffin in which the remains were placed was, after its disinterment, used as a horse-trough at an inn near Leicester.

19. *With all his covent.* The folio has "his Couent;" and in *M. for M.* iv. 3. 133: "One of our Couent." *Covent* is a very old form of *convent.* Dyce quotes a ballad, *A Lytell Geste of Robyn Hode:*—

> "The abbot sayd to his covent,
> There he stode on grounde," etc.

He might have added that we still have the old form in "Covent Garden" (in London), which was originally the garden of the *convent* at Westminster.

32. *Speak him.* Speak of him. Cf. ii. 4. 142 and iii. 1. 125 above.

34. *Stomach.* Pride, or *arrogance.* Cf. *T. of S.* v. 2. 176:—

> "Then vail your stomachs, for it is no boot,
> And place your hands below your husband's foot;"

where *vail* = abate (literally, let fall).

In this character of Wolsey the poet follows Holinshed very closely: "This cardinal (as you may perceive in this story) was of a great stomach, for he counted himself equal with princes, and by crafty suggestion gat into his hands innumerable treasure: he forced[1] little on simony, and was not pitiful, and stood affectionate in his own opinion: in open presence he would lie and say untruth, and was double both in speech and meaning: he would promise much and perform little; he was vicious of his body, and gave the clergy evil example."

35. *By suggestion Tith'd all the kingdom.* The folio has, "Ty'de all the Kingdome." As the clause is the counterpart of Holinshed's "by crafty suggestion gat into his hands innumerable treasure," it is probable that "ty'de" is a misprint for "ty'thde." Hanmer was the first to make the correction, and is followed by many of the editors. "By suggestion tied all the kingdom" is

[1] Hesitated, or had scruples. Cf. *L. L. L.* v. 2. 440: "You force not to forswear."

explained as meaning "by craft limited, or infringed the liberties of the kingdom."

37. *I' the presence.* In the royal presence.

45. *Men's evil manners,* etc. Cf. *J. C.* iii. 2. 80: —

> "The evil that men do lives after them;
> The good is oft interred with their bones."

Steevens quotes Beaumont and Fletcher, *Philaster,* v. 3: —

> "All your better deeds
> Shall be in water writ, but this in marble."

Reed cites Whitney's *Emblemes* (1586): —

> "*Scribit in marmore læsus.*
> In marble harde our harmes wee always grave,
> Because, we still will beare the same in minde:
> In duste wee write the benefittes we have,
> Where they are soone defaced with the winde," etc.

48. *This cardinal,* etc. This speech also follows Holinshed: "This cardinal (as Edmund Campian, in his history of Ireland, describeth him) was a man undoubtedly born to honour: I think (saith he) some prince's bastard, no butcher's son, exceeding wise, fair spoken, high minded, full of revenge, vicious of his body; lofty to his enemies, were they never so big, to those that accepted and sought his friendship wonderful courteous; a ripe schoolman, thrall to affections, brought a-bed with flattery; insatiable to get, and more princely in bestowing; as appeareth by his two colleges at Ipswich and Oxenford, the one overthrown with his fall, the other unfinished, and yet, as it lieth, for an house of students incomparable throughout Christendom. . . . A great preferrer of his servants, an advancer of learning, stout in every quarrel, never happy till his overthrow; wherein he showed such moderation, and ended so perfectly, that the hour of his death did him more honour than all the pomp of his life passed."

50. *Was fashion'd to much honour*, etc. The folio points thus: —

> "Was fashion'd to much Honor. From his Cradle
> He was a Scholler, and a ripe, and good one," etc.

52. *Exceeding*. Often used adverbially.

59. *Oxford*. It was Christ Church College that Wolsey founded.

60. *The good that did it*. The goodness that founded it. Pope read "the good he did it," but the folio is generally followed.

74. *Modesty*. Moderation. Cf. v. 3. 64 below.

78. *Cause the musicians play*. Cf. 128 below.

82. (Stage-direction). *Solemnly tripping*. "*Trip* signified a dancing kind of motion, either light or serious" (Keightley). *Vizards* = visors, masks. Cf. *M. W.* iv. 4. 70: "I 'll go buy them vizards;" *Mach.* iii. 2. 34: "make our faces vizards to our hearts." We find also *vizarded*, as in *M. W.* iv. 6. 40: "masked and vizarded."

94. *Bid the music leave*. See on iv. 1. 89 above. *Leave* = leave off, cease.

98. *An earthy cold*. Cf. *Hen. IV.* v. 4. 84: "the earthy and cold hand of death," etc. Needless emendations are "earthly cold," and "earthy colour."

110. *Capucius*. The Latin form of *Chapuys*. Holinshed calls him "Eustachius Caputius."

127. *That letter*. The letter (as quoted by Mrs. Jameson) was as follows: —

"My most dear Lord, King, and Husband: —

"The hour of my death now approaching, I cannot choose but, out of the love I bear you, advise you of your soul's health, which you ought to prefer before all considerations of the world or flesh whatsoever; for which yet you have cast me into many calamities, and yourself into many troubles: but I forgive you all, and pray God to do so likewise; for the rest, I commend unto you Mary our daughter, beseeching you to be a good father to her, as I have heretofore desired. I must intreat you also to respect my

maids, and give them in marriage, which is not much, they being but three, and all my other servants a year's pay besides their due, lest otherwise they be unprovided for: lastly, I make this vow, that mine eyes desire you above all things. — Farewell!"

132. *Model.* Image, representative. Cf. *Rich. II.* i. 2. 28: —

> "In that thou seest thy wretched brother die,
> Who was the model of thy father's life."

See also *Ham.* v. 2. 50, *Per.* ii. 2. 11, etc.

146. *Let him be a noble.* Even though he should be a nobleman. Some editors put a semicolon after *husband.*

148. *The poorest.* Very poor; the superlative being used as sometimes in Latin.

169. *Maiden flowers.* Explained by what follows. Cf. *Ham.* v. 1. 256: "maiden strewments."

173. *I can no more.* Cf. *Ham.* iv. 7. 85: "And they can well on horseback," etc.

ACT V

Scene I. — 2. *Hours.* A dissyllable. See on ii. 3. 36 above.

7. *At primero.* A game at cards, very fashionable in that day. Cf. *M. W.* iv. 5. 104: "I never prospered since I forswore myself at primero." Some of the technicalities of the game, as given in Minsheu's *Dialogues in Spanish and English*, were very similar to those in certain games now in vogue; as "Passe," "I am come to passe againe," "He see it," "I am flush," etc. Just how the game was played is now unknown.

13. *Some touch of your late business.* Some hint of the business that keeps you awake so late.

14. *As they say spirits do.* Cf. *W. T.* iii. 3. 17: —

> "I have heard, but not believ'd, the spirits of the dead
> May walk again."

17. *Commend.* Deliver. Cf. *Macb.* i. 7. 11, *Lear*, ii. 4. 28, etc.

19. *In great extremity, and fear'd.* Such ellipsis is not rare. Cf. iv. 2. 127, and 34 below.

22. *Good time.* A fortunate delivery; as in *W. T.* ii. 1. 20, etc.

28. *Mine own way.* "Mine own opinion in religion" (Johnson).

36. *The gap and trade*, etc. "*Trade* is the *practised method*, the *general course*" (Johnson). Steevens compares *Rich. II.* iii. 3. 156: "Some way of common trade." The word has no connection with the very rare *trade* = tread, used by Spenser in *F. Q.* ii. 6. 39: "some salvage beastes trade."

37. *Time.* The first three folios have "Lime;" corrected in the 4th folio.

42. *I may tell it you*, etc. The pointing is Dyce's. The folio has

> "and indeed this day,
> Sir (I may tell it you) I think I haue
> Incenst the Lords o' th' Councell," etc.

43. *Incens'd.* According to Nares, *incense* (or *insense*) means "to instruct, inform; a provincial expression still quite current in Staffordshire, and probably Warwickshire, whence we may suppose S. had it." This interpretation is adopted by some editors; but *incens'd* may mean prompted, as others explain it.

46. *With which they mov'd.* And they, being moved (incited, influenced) by this.

47. *Have broken with the king.* That is, have communicated with, have broached the subject to him. Cf. *T. G. of V.* iii. 1. 59: "I am to break with thee of some affairs;" *Much Ado*, i. 1. 311: "I will break with her," etc.

52. *Convented.* Summoned. Cf. *M. for M.* v. 1. 158: "Whensoever he 's convented;" *Cor.* ii. 2. 58: "We are convented Upon a pleasing treaty."

66. *Ha?* Said to have been a favourite exclamation of Henry, and not merely interrogative. Cf. 81, 86, below, etc.

67. *Is she crying out?* Is she in labour? Wright compares *Isaiah*, xxvi. 17.

68. *Sufferance.* See on ii. 3. 15 above.

74. *Estate.* State. See on ii. 2. 69 above.

75. *I must think*, etc. Referring to the business with Cranmer, for whom he had sent.

78. *Enter Sir Anthony Denny.* Denny was one of the companions of Henry's younger days, knighted about the year 1541, and made one of the privy council.

84. *The bishop spake.* That is, spake *about.* See on i. 1. 197 above.

85. *Happily.* Luckily; as in v. 2. 9 below.

86. *Avoid the gallery.* Clear the gallery. Cf. *Temp.* iv. 1. 142, *Cor.* iv. 5. 34, *W. T.* i. 2. 462, etc.

101. *This morning.* It is past midnight. Cf. 72 above.

102. *With such freedom purge yourself.* Clear yourself so completely.

104. *Take Your patience to you.* The same expression occurs in *W. T.* iii. 2. 232.

106. *You a brother of us.* "You being one of the council, it is necessary to imprison you, that the witnesses against you may not be deterred" (Johnson). Cf. v. 3. 49 below: "you are a counsellor," etc.

110. *Throughly.* Thoroughly; as often. Cf. *Temp.* iii. 3. 14, *Ham.* iv. 5. 136, etc.

116. *By my halidom.* A common oath in that day. Cf. *T. G. of V.* iv. 2. 136. The folio has "Holydame," which is probably a corruption of *halidom*, not = "Holy Dame," as Rowe reads. According to Fox, Henry said: "Oh Lorde, what maner o' man be you? What simplicitie is in you? I had thought that you would rather have sued to us to have taken the paines to have heard you and your accusers together for your triall, without any such indurance."

121. *Indurance.* Being put in durance; imprisonment. S. uses

the word only here, taking it from Fox. Schmidt makes it = *endurance.*

122. *The good I stand on.* The advantage, or merit, in which I trust. Johnson conjectured, "The ground I stand on."

124. *I weigh not.* I value not. Cf. *L. L. L.* v. 2. 27: "You weigh me not? O, that 's you care not for me."

125. *I fear nothing.* Here *nothing* is an adverb; as often. Cf. *something* in i. 1. 195.

126. *Know you not,* etc. Cf. Fox: "Do you not know what state you be in with the whole world, and how many great enemies you have? Do you not consider what an easie thing it is to procure three or foure false knaves to witness against you? Thinke you to have better lucke that waie than your master Christ had? I see by it you will run headlong to your undoing, if I would suffer you," etc.

128. *Practices.* Artifices, machinations. See on i. 1. 204 above.

129. *Not ever.* That is, not always; it is *not* equivalent to *never.* S. uses the expression in this sense only here.

132. *Corrupt minds,* etc. *Corrupt* is here accented on the first syllable because coming before the noun, while in the predicate it has the other accent. This variation often occurs in dissyllabic adjectives and participles. See on *compell'd,* ii. 3. 85 above.

135. *Ween.* Think, imagine. Cf. 1 *Hen. VI.* ii. 5. 88: "weening to redeem," etc.

136. *Witness.* Testimony. Dyce prints it "witness'," as if = "witnesses." Cf. *mightiness* (plural) in *Hen. V.* v. 2. 28.

138. *Naughty.* Wicked; as often. Cf. *Lear,* ii. 7. 37, where the King addresses Regan as "Naughty lady!" See also *Proverbs,* vi. 12, etc.

142. *The trap is laid.* For the ellipsis of the relative, cf. i. 1. 197, iii. 2. 103, 219, 242, etc.

157. *Enter an old Lady.* "It is painful to think that Steevens was probably correct in his irreverent supposition that 'this is the same old cat that appears with Anne Bullen' in a previous scene" (White).

159. *Now, good angels*, etc. Cf. *Ham.* iii. 4. 103:—

> "Save me, and hover o'er me with your wings,
> You heavenly guards!"

164. *And of a lovely boy*, etc. "The humour of the passage consists in the talkative old lady, who had in her hurry said it was a boy, adding 'bless *her*' before she corrects her mistake" (Boswell).

167. *Desires your visitation*, etc. Desires you to visit her and to be acquainted, etc. On *visitation*, cf. i. 1. 179 above.

171. *By this light.* A common oath. Cf. *Much Ado*, v. 1. 140, v. 4. 93, and *L. L. L.* iv. 3. 10. In *Temp.* ii. 2. 147 and *W. T.* ii. 3. 82 we find "By this good light."

175. *Unsay.* Contradict. Cf. *M. N. D.* i. 1. 181, *Rich. II.* iv. 1. 9, etc.

Scene II. — 7. *Enter Doctor Butts.* William Butts, principal physician to Henry VIII., and one of the founders of the College of Physicians, was a man of great learning and judgment. Later he was knighted.

13. *Sound not.* That is, proclaim not. Cf. *K. John*, iv. 2. 48:—

> "Then I, as one that am the tongue of these,
> To sound the purposes of all their hearts," etc.

15. *I never sought their malice.* I never gave occasion for their malice.

19. *Enter the King and Butts at a window above.* "In America we are not without some examples of old houses in which large rooms are commanded by windows opening into them from passage-ways or small adjacent apartments. But of old it was quite common in England to have such windows in the large rooms of manor-halls, castles, and palaces, especially in the kitchen and the dining-room, or banqueting-hall. From these apertures the mistress of the mansion could overlook the movements of her servants, either with or without their knowledge, and direct them without the trouble and unpleasantness of mingling with them. Instead of a

window, there was very often a door opening upon a small gallery or platform, not unlike those in which the musicians are placed in some assembly rooms. Such a gallery, too, was part of the stage arrangement of Shakespeare's day" (White).

21. *Saw.* Has seen. Cf. *Cymb.* iv. 2. 66: "I saw him not these many years," etc. See also on ii. 1. 146 above.

28. *They had parted*, etc. "They had *shared;* that is, had so much honesty among them" (Steevens).

Scene III. — *The Council-chamber.* "Theobald, the first regulator of Shakespeare's plays, should have begun a new scene here, although the stage-direction in the folio is only '*A Councell Table brought in with Chayres and Stooles, and placed vnder the State,*' etc. But this is plainly the mere result of the absence of scenery of any kind on Shakespeare's stage, and the audience were to imagine that the scene changed from the lobby before the Council-chamber to that apartment itself. For it will be observed that *Cranmer*, entering the former, finds the doors of the latter shut ('all fast') against him: he is bidden to enter, and the king and Dr. Butts afterward do enter the Council-chamber, according to the direction of the folio. It is true that the *Door-keeper* appears in both scenes; but in the former he is within, in the latter he is summoned from without. This must be regarded, of course, in the performance of the play before a modern audience; but as the scene has remained undivided until the present day, except by those early editors who followed the French custom of making a new scene at every important entrance or exit, a rectification of the slight want of conformity to mere external truth would not compensate for the inconvenience to those who refer to the play consequent upon a disturbance of the old arrangement" (White).

Enter the Lord Chancellor. On the 29th of November, 1529, Sir Thomas More received the great seal, surrendered by Wolsey on the 18th of the same month. As he in turn surrendered it on the 16th of May, 1532, which was before the date of this scene as fixed

by the mention of the birth of Elizabeth (September 7th, 1533), Theobald argues that Sir Thomas Audley, More's successor, must be the chancellor meant here. He was, however (as Malone remarks), lord keeper at this time, and did not obtain the title of Chancellor until the January after the birth of Elizabeth. For the purposes of the *drama*, it would be better to consider More as the chancellor here, his appointment to the office having been mentioned in the preceding act; but as a matter of *history*, Audley held the great seal in 1543, when Cranmer was accused of heresy. S. here brings into one scene events separated by an interval of at least ten years.

9. *At this present.* Now used only in the language of the law. Cf. *W. T.* i. 2. 192, etc. We find also "for this present," in *J. C.* i. 2. 165; "on the present," in *T. of A.* i. 1. 141; "in present," in *T. and C.* iii. 2. 100, etc. Bacon uses "at that present," in his *Hen. VII.*

11. *Capable Of our flesh.* Liable to the weaknesses belonging to flesh and blood; "subject to the temptations of our fleshly nature" (Schmidt). Various emendations have been proposed; but none is necessary. Cf. *A. W.* i. 1. 106 and *K. John*, ii. 1. 476.

22. *Pace 'em not in their hands.* Do not lead them about, or "put them through their paces."

24. *Manage.* Often used of the training of horses.

30. *The upper Germany.* "Alluding to the heresy of Thomas Münzer, which sprung up in Saxony in the years 1521 and 1522" (Grey).

38. *A single heart.* A heart free from duplicity. Cf. *Acts*, ii. 46, etc.

39. *Stirs against.* Bestirs himself, or is active against. Cf. *Rich. II.* i. 2. 3: "To stir against the butchers of his life."

43. *Men that make*, etc. Cf. iii. 2. 243 above.

47. *Be what they will.* Whoever they may be. Cf. *Lear*, v. 3. 98: —

> "What in the world he is
> That names me traitor, villain-like he lies."

50. *By that virtue.* By virtue of that office.

60. *I shall both find.* One of the many Elizabethan transpositions of adverbs. Cf. *only* in 112 below. See also on ii. 4. 197.

64. *Modesty.* Explained by the preceding *meekness.* Cf. iv. 2. 74 above.

66. *Lay all the weight,* etc. Whatever may be the weight, etc.

71. *Your painted gloss,* etc. "Those that understand you, under this *painted gloss,* this fair outside, discover your empty talk and your false reasoning" (Johnson). *Discovers* = discloses, betrays; as often. Cf. *T. G. of V.* iii. 1. 4, *M. for M.* iii. 1. 199, *Much Ado,* i. 2. 12, ii. 3. 161, iii. 2. 97, etc.

77. *To load a falling man.* Cf. iii. 2. 331 above.

78. *I cry your honour mercy.* I beg your pardon; ironical of course.

85. *This is too much.* This folio gives this speech to the chamberlain, and also the ones beginning at 87 and 107 below. The misprint of "*Cham.*" for "*Chan.*" is easily made. "This is the king's ring" (102) probably belongs to the chamberlain, who appears to speak only this once during the scene.

88. *Voices.* See on i. 2. 70 and ii. 2. 93 above.

109. *My mind gave me.* I suspected. Cf. *Cor.* iv. 5. 257.

113. *Have at ye.* See on ii. 2. 84 and iii. 2. 307 above.

124. *Such flattery now.* Pope reads "flatteries;" but *they* in the next line may refer to *commendations.* The pointing is that of the folio. Capell and others put a comma after now, and the semicolon after *presence.*

125. *Thin and bare.* The folio has "thin, and base." The correction is Malone's, and is generally adopted.

126. *To me you cannot reach,* etc. The folio has a comma at the end of the preceding line, and points this line thus: "To me you cannot reach. You play the Spaniell," which some editors retain. Mason suggested the reading in the text.

130. *The proudest, He that,* etc. The folios read "the proudest He, that," etc., which the Cambridge editors follow.

133. *Than but once think this place.* The folio has "his place;" corrected by Rowe.

135. *I had thought I had had.* I thought I had. According to Fox, the king said: "Ah, my lords, I thought I had wiser men of my counsaile than now I find you. What discretion was this in you thus to make the primate of the realme, and one of you in office, to wait at the counsaille-chamber doore amongst servingmen? You might have considered that he was a counsailer as wel as you, and you had no such commission of me so to handle him. I was content that you should trie him as a counsailer, and not as a meane subject. But now I well perceive that things be done against him maliciouslie, and if some of you might have had your mindes, you would have tried him to the uttermost. But I doe you all to wit, and protest, that if a prince may bee beholding unto his subject (and so solemnlie laying his hand upon his brest, said), by the faith I owe to God, I take this man here, my lord of Canterburie, to be of all other a most faithful subject unto us, and one to whome we are much beholding, giving him great commendations otherwise."

146. *Had ye mean.* S. commonly uses the plural *means*, but has *mean* in *J. C.* iii. 1. 161: "no mean of death;" *A. and C.* iv. 6. 35: "a swifter mean;" *Oth.* iii. 1. 39: "I 'll devise a mean," etc. Cf. Bacon, *Essay* 19: "thinke to Command the End, and not to endure the Meane," etc.

149. *What was purpos'd*, etc. "And with that," says Fox, "one or two of the chiefest of the counsaile, making their excuse, declared, that in requesting his indurance, it was rather ment for his triall and his purgation against the common fame and slander of the worlde, than for any malice conceived against him. 'Well, well, my lords (quoth the king), take him, and well use him, as hee is worthy to bee, and make no more ado.' And with that, every man caught him by the hand, and made faire weather of altogethers, which might easilie be done with that man."

156. *Beholding.* Beholden. See on i. 4. 32 above.

161. *That is, a fair young maid.* Rowe read, "There is," which some editors favour. Cf. *R. and J.* iv. 2. 31: "this reverend holy friar, All our whole city is much bound to him."

166. *You'd spare your spoons.* It was the old custom for the sponsors at christening to make a present of gilt spoons to the child. These were called *apostle spoons*, because figures of the apostles were carved on the handles. Rich people gave the whole twelve, but those who were poorer or more penurious limited themselves to four (for the evangelists), or even to one, which represented the patron saint of the child. Allusions to these spoons are frequent in our old writers. The *Variorum* of 1821 fills a page with examples.

This line and the two that follow are printed as prose in the folio (so in the Cambridge ed.), but, as Abbott remarks (*Grammar*, 333), this "makes an extraordinary and inexplicable break in a scene which is wholly verse." Proper names are often treated very freely in verse by S.

174. *The common voice.* See on iii. 2. 403 above.

176. *A shrewd turn.* An ill turn. *Shrewd* often = evil (its original meaning). Cf. *A. Y. L.* v. 4. 179: "shrewd days," etc.

177. *Trifle time away.* Cf. *M. of V.* iv. 1. 298: "We trifle time."

178. *Made a Christian.* That is, christened.

SCENE IV. — 2. *Parish-garden.* The vulgar pronunciation of *Paris Garden*. "This celebrated bear-garden on the Bankside was so called from Robert de Paris, who had a house and garden there in the time of Richard II." (Malone). The Globe Theatre stood on the southern side of the Thames, and was contiguous to this garden, which was noted for its noise and disorder.

3. *Gaping.* Shouting or bawling. Littleton's *Dict.* has "To gape or bawl, *vociferor*." This may be the meaning of the word in *M. of V.* iv. 1. 47: "a gaping pig." Schmidt gives it so.

15. *May-day morning.* All ranks of people used to "go

Maying" on the first of May. Stowe says: "In the month of May, namely, on Mayday in the morning, every man, except impediment, would walk into the sweet meadows and green woods; there to rejoice their spirits with the beauty and savour of sweet flowers, and with the noise[1] of birds, praising God in their kind." We read in Hall of the Venetian ambassadors, in 1515, accompanying Queen Katherine, in great state, to meet Henry VIII. at Shooter's Hill, near Greenwich; and, after music and a banquet, they proceeded homeward; certain pasteboard giants (Gog and Magog) being borne in the procession, and "Lincoln green" worn in honour of Robin Hood. Katherine also gathered "May-dew" in Greenwich Park.

16. *Paul's.* St. Paul's Cathedral. It is "Powles" in the folio, as often; but this is a mere phonographic irregularity, not a characteristic vulgarism like "Parish" above. "Paul" was universally pronounced *Pole* in S.'s time.

19. *Four foot.* Cf. 1 *Hen. IV.* ii. 2. 13: "four foot;" *W. T.* iv. 4. 347: "twelve foot and a half," etc. So "three pound of sugar" (*W. T.* iv. 3. 40), "a hundred pound in gold" (*M. W.* iv. 6. 5), etc. This use of the singular for the plural in familiar terms of weight and measure is common even now in vulgar speech.

22. *Sir Guy, nor Colbrand.* Sir Guy of Warwick was a famous hero of the old romances, and Colbrand was a Danish giant whom he subdued at Winchester. Cf. *K. John*, i. 1. 225: "Colbrand the giant, that same mighty man."

25. *I let me ne'er hope to see a chine again*, etc. This passage stands thus in the folio: —

[1] *Noise* sometimes meant chórus, symphony, music, or band of musicians. Cf. 2 *Hen. IV.* ii. 4. 13: "See if thou canst find out Sneak's noise; Mistress Tearsheet would fain have some music." For the word as applied to musical sounds, see Spenser, *F. Q.* i. 12. 39: "During the which there was an heavenly noise;" Milton, *At a Solemn Music*: "that melodious noise;" *Hymn on Nativity*: "the stringed noise," etc. Coleridge has "a pleasant noise" in the *Ancient Mariner*.

"Let me ne'er hope to see a Chine againe,
And that I would not for a Cow, God saue her."

The main difficulty has been the *God save her!* as referring to *cow;* but a writer in the *Literary Gazette* (Jan. 25, 1862) says that a phrase identical with that used by S. is in use to this day in the south of England. "'Oh! I would not do that for a cow, save her tail!' may still be heard in the mouths of the vulgar in Devonshire." Staunton quotes Greene and Lodge's *Looking Glasse for London* (1598): "my blind mare, God bless her!" For *chine*, cf. 2 *Hen. VI.* iv. 10. 61: "chines of beef."

32. *Moorfields.* The train-bands of the city were exercised in Moorfields, a suburb of London.

34. *Brazier.* A brass-founder, and a small portable furnace. "Both these senses are understood" (Johnson).

36. *Under the line.* Under the equator. Cf. *Temp.* iv. 1. 237. *Fire-drake* has several meanings: a fiery dragon (as in the Romance of Bevis of Hampton), a will-o'-the-wisp, or *ignis fatuus*, and a kind of firework.

39. *To blow us.* That is, to blow us up. *Blow up* occurs in *T. and C.* iv. 4. 56, *Hen. V.* iii. 2. 68, 96, etc.

41. *Pinked.* Worked in eyelet holes. On the passage, cf. *T. of S.* iv. 3. 63: —

"*Haberdasher.* Here is the cap your worship did bespeak.
Petruchio. Why, this was moulded on a porringer;
* * * * * * *
Away with it! come let me have a bigger.
Katherine. I'll have no bigger; this doth fit the time,
And gentlewomen wear such caps as these."

43. *The meteor.* The "fire-drake."

44. *Clubs!* This was the rallying-cry of the London apprentices, who used their clubs to preserve the public peace; but sometimes, as here, to raise a disturbance. Cf. 1 *Hen. VI.* i. 3. 84: "I 'll call

for clubs, if you will not away." S. often puts home phrases into the mouths of foreign characters, and we find this one in *A. Y. L.* v. 2. 44, *R. and J.* i. 1. 80, etc.

48. *To the broomstaff to me.* Pope read "with me;" but cf. "a quarrel to you" (*Much Ado*, ii. 1. 243), etc.

49. *Loose shot.* Random shooters. For *shot*, cf. 2 *Hen. IV.* iii. 2. 295 and 1 *Hen. VI.* i. 4. 53.

51. *Win the work.* Carry the fortification.

55. *The Tribulation of Tower-hill, or the limbs of Limehouse.* No other allusion to these places or assemblages has been discovered. It may be that these are the names of Puritan congregations, as some have supposed; or that *their dear brothers* refers to the obstreperous youths first named, and that the *audiences* were of the same sort. *Tribulation* was a common name among the Puritans.

57. *Limbo Patrum.* "In confinement. 'In limbo' continues to be a cant phrase, in the same sense, at this day" (Malone). The *Limbus Patrum* is properly "the purgatory of the Patriarchs," where they are supposed to be waiting for the resurrection. Cf. *C. of E.* iv. 2. 32: "he's in Tartar Limbo, worse than hell;" *T. A.* iii. 1. 149: "as far from help as Limbo is from bliss;" *A. W.* v. 3. 261: "of Satan, and of Limbo," etc.

58. *The running banquet.* The word *banquet* used to mean, not the full dinner or supper, but merely the *dessert*. Cf. Massinger, *Unnatural Combat*, iii. 1:—

> "We 'll *dine* in the great room; but let the music
> And *banquet* be prepared here."

So in Cavendish's *Life of Wolsey*: "where they did both sup and banquet." In this case, a whipping was to be the *dessert* of the rioters after their regular course of *Limbo*.

63. *Made a fine hand.* Done a good business (ironical). Cf. *Cor.* iv. 6. 117: "You have made fair hands."

71. *Lay ye all*, etc. According to Lord Campbell, *to lay by the*

heels was "the technical expression for committing to prison." Here it probably means "put you in the stocks," as Wright explains it.

74. *Baiting of bombards.* That is, tippling. For *bombard* (a large leather vessel for liquor), cf. *Temp.* ii. 2. 21 and 1 *Hen. IV.* ii. 4. 497.

79. *A Marshalsea.* The Marshalsea was a well-known prison.

82. *Get up o' the rail.* Mason would read "off the rail;" but *of* was often used where we should use *from*. We still say "out of the house," etc. *Camblet*, or *camlet*, was a woolen cloth, originally made of camel's hair.

83. *I 'll pick you.* I'll pitch you. The folio has "Ile pecke you." Cf. *Cor.* i. 1. 204: "as high As I could pick my lance."

SCENE V. — *The Palace.* At Greenwich, where, as we learn from Hall, this procession was made from the Church of the Grey Friars. *Standing bowls* = bowls elevated on feet or pedestals. According to Hall (whom S. follows here), "the Archbishop of Canterbury gave to the princess a standing cup of gold; the Duchess of Norfolk gave to her a standing cup of gold, fretted with pearl; the Marchioness of Dorset gave three gilt bowls, pounced, with a cover; and the Marchioness of Exeter gave three standing bowls, graven, all gilt, with a cover."

1. Garter's speech is from Holinshed almost *verbatim*. For *Garter*, see on iv. 1. 37 above.

12. *Gossips.* A *gossip*, in its first and etymological sense, as Trench (*Select Glossary*, etc.) remarks, "is a sponsor in baptism — one *sib* or akin in *God*, according to the doctrine of the mediæval Church, that sponsors contracted a spiritual affinity with one another, with the parents, and with the child itself. 'Gossips,' in this primary sense, would ordinarily be intimate and familiar with one another, . . . and thus the word was next applied to all familiars and intimates. At a later day it obtained the meaning which is now predominant in it, namely, the idle profitless talk, the *commérage* (which word has exactly the same history) that too often

finds place in the intercourse of such." Cf. *C. of E.* v. 1. 405 : "Go to a gossips' feast ; " *W. T.* ii. 3. 41 : "needful conference About some gossips for your highness," etc.

23. *Saba.* The Queen of Sheba. See 1 *Kings*, x. 1. The word *Sheba* seems to have been unknown to English and even to Latin literature in the time of S. The Arab legends (which are mere legends, of course) call the queen Balkis. Peele and Marlowe speak of her as "Saba."

34. *Under his own vine.* Cf. *Micah*, iv. 1.

40. *The maiden phœnix.* So called because it did not give birth to offspring, but rose again from its own ashes. For allusions to it, see *Temp.* iii. 2. 23, *A. Y. L.* iv. 3. 17, *The Phœnix and the Turtle*, etc.

50. *Wherever the bright sun*, etc. See p. 11 above. On a picture of King James, which formerly belonged to Bacon, and is now in the possession of Lord Grimston, he is styled *imperii Atlantici conditor* (Malone).

59. *But she must die*, etc. The folio reads : —

> "But she must dye,
> She must, the Saints must haue her ; yet a Virgin,
> A most vnspotted Lilly shall she passe
> To th' ground, and all the Worlde shall mourne her."

Dyce thinks that Cranmer meant to express "regret at his foreknowledge that Elizabeth was to die *childless*, not that she was to *die*," and points thus : —

> "but she must die,—
> She must, the saints must have her,—yet a virgin;
> A most unspotted lily," etc.

But, as White remarks, the archbishop simply means to say "that the Virgin Queen was too good to die."

65. *Did I get any thing.* That is, any thing worth reckoning in comparison with such a blessing. *Get* = beget ; as often. *Happy* = of happy augury, promising. See on i. prol. 24.

70. *And your good brethren.* The folio has "And you good Brethren," which Theobald corrected, at the suggestion of Dr. Thirlby. The king would not call the aldermen his brethren.

75. *Has business.* That is, *he* has business. The folio reads "'Has," which was probably for "he has." The nominative is often omitted with *has, is, was,* etc. See on i. 3. 56 above.

THE EPILOGUE

On the authorship of the Epilogue, see notes on the Prologue.

10. *Good women.* The rhyme would seem to require that *women* be accented on the last syllable, though the measure has to halt for it. Mr. Adee writes me : "The curious rhyme of *in* and *women* is one of Peele's most characteristic earmarks. For instance, he rhymes *brings* and *tidings.* But Peele died ten years too soon to have written this, unless it is an old unused Epilogue, tacked on to *Hen. VIII.* by a later hand."

11. *If they smile,* etc. Steevens remarks that we have the same thought in the Epilogues to *A. Y. L.* and 2 *Hen. IV.*

APPENDIX

The Time-Analysis of the Play

This is summed up by Mr. P. A. Daniel (*Trans. of New Shaks. Soc.* 1877–1879, p. 345) as follows: —

"The time of this Play is seven days represented on the stage, with intervals, the length of which it is, perhaps, impossible to determine: see how dates are shuffled in the list below.

Day 1. Act I. sc. i.–iv.

Interval. [It should be short; for at the end of Act I. sc. ii. the King orders the *present* trial of Buckingham; but as in sc. iv. Henry first makes the acquaintance of Anne, the following scenes require it to be long.]

Day 2. Act II. sc. i.–iii.

Day 3. Act II. sc. iv.

Day 4. Act III. sc. i.

Interval.

Day 5. Act III. sc. ii.

Interval.

Day 6. Act IV. sc. i. and ii.

Interval.

Day 7. Act V. sc. i.–v."

Historic Dates, in the Order of the Play

1520. June. Field of the Cloth of Gold.

1522. March. War declared with France.

1522. May–July. Visit of the Emperor to the English Court.

1521. April 16th. Buckingham brought to the Tower.

1527. Henry becomes acquainted with Anne Bullen.

1521. May. Arraignment of Buckingham. May 17th, his execution.
1527. August. Commencement of proceedings for the divorce.
1528. October. Cardinal Campeius arrives in London.
1532. September. Anne Bullen created Marchioness of Pembroke.
1529. May. Assembly of the Court at Blackfriars.
1529, 1533. Cranmer abroad working for the divorce. Return of Cardinal Campeius to Rome.
1533. January. Marriage of Henry with Anne Bullen.
1529. October. Wolsey deprived of the great seal.
1529. October 25th. Sir Thomas More chosen Lord Chancellor.
1533. March 30th. Cranmer consecrated Archbishop of Canterbury.
1533. May 23d. Nullity of the marriage with Katherine declared.
1530. November 29th. Death of Cardinal Wolsey.
1533. June 1st. Coronation of Anne.
1536. January 8th. Death of Queen Katherine.
1533. September 7th. Birth of Elizabeth.
1544. Cranmer called before the Council.
1533. September. Christening of Elizabeth.

List of Characters in the Play

The numbers in parentheses indicate the lines the characters have in each scene.

King: i. 2(79), 4(19); ii. 2(32), 4(95); iii. 2(61); v. 1(85), 2(13), 3(50), 5(23). Whole no. 457.

Wolsey: i. 1(5), 2(42), 4(42); ii. 2(32), 4(48); iii. 1(40), 2(227). Whole no. 436.

Campeius: ii. 2(15), 4(15); iii. 1(23). Whole no. 53.

Capucius: iv. 2(11). Whole no. 11.

Cranmer: v. 1(19), 2(16), 3(43), 5(56). Whole no. 134.

Norfolk: i. 1(105), 2(9); ii. 2(39); iii. 2(54); v. 3(4). Whole no. 211.

Buckingham: i. 1(118); ii. 1(74). Whole no. 192.

Suffolk: ii. 2(17); iii. 2(63); v. 1(7), 3(6). Whole no. 93.

Surrey: iii. 2(79); v. 3(2). Whole no. 81.

Chamberlain: i. 3(34), 4(28); ii. 2(28), 3(22); iii. 2(19); v. 3(1), 4(18). Whole no. 150.

Chancellor: v. 3(32). Whole no. 32.

Gardiner: ii. 2(2); v. 1(42), 3(47). Whole no. 91.

Lincoln: ii. 4(8). Whole no. 8.

Abergavenny: i. 1(18). Whole no. 18.

Sands: i. 3(21), 4(27). Whole no. 48.

Guildford: i. 4(9). Whole no. 9.

Lovell: i. 3(27), 4(4); ii. 1(6); v. 1(31). Whole no. 68.

Denny: v. 1(4). Whole no. 4.

Vaux: ii. 1(4). Whole no. 4.

1st Secretary: i. 1(2). Whole no. 2.

Brandon: i. 1(14). Whole no. 14.

Cromwell: iii. 2(29); v. 3(20). Whole no. 49.

Griffith: ii. 4(1); iv. 2(58). Whole no. 59.

Butts: v. 2(9). Whole no. 9.

Surveyor: i. 2(61). Whole no. 61.

1st Gentleman: ii. 1(67); iii. 1(3); iv. 1(41); v. 1(1). Whole no. 112.

2d Gentleman: ii. 1(44); iv. 1(44). Whole no. 88.

3d Gentleman: iv. 1(57). Whole no. 57.

Sergeant: i. 1(5). Whole no. 5.

Servant: i. 4(4). Whole no. 4.

Scribe: ii. 4(4). Whole no. 4.

Crier: ii. 4(3). Whole no. 3.

Messenger: iv. 2(4). Whole no. 4.

Keeper: v. 2(3), 3(4). Whole no. 7.

Porter: v. 4(36). Whole no. 36.

Man: v. 4(41). Whole no. 41.
Garter: v. 5(4). Whole no. 4.
Boy: v. 1(1). Whole no. 1.
Queen Katherine: i. 2(53); ii. 4(86); iii. 1(121); iv. 2(114). Whole no. 374.
Anne Bullen: i. 4(4); ii. 3(54). Whole no. 58.
Patience: iii. 1(12); iv. 2(6). Whole no. 18.
Old Lady: ii. 3(51); v. 1(17). Whole no. 68.
"*Within*": v. 4(3). Whole no. 3.
"*All*": i. 2(1); v. 3(1). Whole no. 2.
"*Prologue*": (32).
"*Epilogue*": (14).

In the above enumeration, parts of lines are counted as whole lines, making the total in the play greater than it is. The actual number of lines in each scene is as follows: Prol. 32; i. 1(226), 2(214), 3(67), 4(108); ii. 1(169), 2(144), 3(107), 4(241); iii. 1(184), 2(460); iv. 1(117), 2(173); v. 1(177), 2(35), 3(182), 4(94), 5(77); epil. 14. Whole number in the play, 2821.

INDEX OF WORDS AND PHRASES EXPLAINED

Aberga'ny, 189
abhor (= *detestor*), 213
able, 209
abode (= bode), 186
advertise (accent), 215
advised (= considerate), 187
afflictions (quadrisyllable), 221
Alençon, Duchess of, 223
all the whole, 182
allay, 206
allegiant, 225
allowed (= approved), 191
almost (transposed), 223
Ampthill, 235
Andren, 182
angels (play upon?), 221
apostle spoons, 252
appliance, 187
Arde, 182
as (= as if), 182, 219
as (omitted), 201
Asher (= Esher), 228
aspect (accent), 231
at this present, 249
attach (= arrest), 189, 194
attainder, 189
avaunt, 209
avoid, 245

baiting of bombards, 256
banquet, 255
be what they will, 249
been (omitted), 226
beholding (= beholden), 201, 235, 251
below the moon, 224
beneficial (= beneficent), 184
beshrew, 210
Bevis, 183
bevy, 201
blistered (= puffed), 196
blow (= blow up), 254
Bohun, 205
boldened, 191
book (= learning), 186
bore (= undermine), 187
both (transposed), 250
bowls, standing, 256
brake (= thicket), 191
brazier, 254
break with, 244
Buckingham, Duke of, 181
budded (play upon?), 186
butcher's cur, 186
Butts, Doctor, 247
buzzing, 206
by day and night, 194
by this light, 247

camblet, 256
Campeius, 207
can, 243
capable of our flesh, 248
Capucius, 242
carry (= manage), 186, 192
Cawood Castle, 239
censure, 183, 220
certes, 184
chafed (= angry), 187
chambers (= guns), 13, 201
Charles the emperor, 188
Charter-house, 189
Chartreux, 189
chattels, 231
cherubin, 183
cheveril, 210
chiding, 227
chine, 254
choice (= chosen), 193
Cinque-ports, 237
clerks (= clergy), 207
clinquant, 182
Clotharius, 195
clubs, 254
coast (verb), 222
Colbrand, 253
collars of SS, 237
colour (= pretext), 188
colt's tooth, 196
commend (= deliver), 244
commission (quadrisyllable), 212
compell'd (accent), 210
complete (accent), 192, 222
conceit, 210
conceive, 191
condition (= character), 190
confederacy, 190
confessor (accent), 189
considerings, 216
consistory, 214
convent (= summon), 244
cope (= encounter), 191
corrupt (accent), 246
count-cardinal, 188
covent (= convent), 240
Cromwell, Thomas, 238
cry you mercy, 250
cum privilegio, 196

danger (personified), 190
dare (larks), 229
deliver (= relate), 193, 211
demure, 194
Denny, Sir Anthony, 245
derive, 213
device, 188
digest, 222
discerner, 183
discover (= betray), 250
Dunstable, 235

earthy cold, 242
Ego et rex meus, 230
element, 184
emballing, 210
envy (= malice), 205, 207, 219

equal (adverb), 187
equal (= impartial), 208
estate (= state), 207, 245
even (= consistent), 219
evils (= *foricæ*), 204
exceeding (adverb), 242
exclamation (= outcry), 191
exhalation, 227

fail (= die), 194
fail (noun), 193, 216
faint (= make faint), 211
fair conceit, 210
father (= father-in-law), 204
fierce (= extreme), 184
file (= list), 184
file (verb), 225
fire-drake, 254
first good company, 201
fool and feather, 195
foot (= feet), 253
for (= as regards), 201
for (omitted), 204
force (= hesitate), 240
force (= urge), 222
fore, 214
foresaid, 188
forge, 194
forsake (= die), 205
forty (indefinite), 228
forty pence, 211
foul'st, 213
free (adverb), 204
from (= of), 229
front (verb), 190

gaping (= shouting), 252
Gardiner, Stephen, 208, 238
Garter, 237
gave their free voices, 207
get (= beget), 257
give way to, 222
glistering, 209
gone beyond, 233
good time, 244
gossip, 256
government (= self-control), 215
Gregory de Cassalis, 230
guarded (= trimmed), 181
Guy, Sir, 253
Guynes, 182

halidom, 245
happily (= haply), 238
happily (= luckily), 245
happy (= favourable), 181
happy (= promising), 257
hard (dissyllable), 224
hard-ruled, 223
has (= he has), 258
have-at-him, 207, 250
having (= possession), 209
hedge (verb), 222
Henton, Nicholas, 193
hire (dissyllable), 210
hitting a grosser quality, 191
hold (= hold good), 206
Hopkins, Nicholas, 189
hours (dissyllable), 243
hull (verb), 216
husband (= manager), 225

I (omitted), 210, 213
in a little, 203
in his opinions, 223
in open, 232
in proof, 188
incense (= inform), 244
indifferent (= impartial), 213
indurance, 245
innocent from, 229
innumerable (substance), 230
instant (= present, passing), 189
is (= are), 208
is run in your displeasure, 191
issues (= sons), 229
it's, 182

jaded by a piece of scarlet, 229
justify (= prove), 190

keech, 184
Kimbolton, 236
knock it, 202

large commission, 230
lay by, 219
lay by the heels, 255
lay upon my credit, 229
learn'd (= learned), 192

learnedly, 203
leave (= cease), 242
Leicester Abbey, 239
leisure, 225
letters patents, 228
level (= aim), 189
lie (= reside), 236
like (impersonal), 186
Limbo, 255
Limbs of Limehouse, 255
line (= equator), 254
long (= belong), 190, 210
loose, 205
lop (noun), 191
lose me, 204

maidenhead, 210
main assent, 236
make my challenge, 213
make my play, 201
manage (noun), 249
Marshalsea, 256
May-day, 252
mazed, 216
me (reflexive), 222
mean (= means), 251
measure (= dance), 202
memorize, 222
mere (= absolute), 230, 238
mincing, 210
mind (= memory), 225
model (= image), 243
modesty (= moderation), 242
moe, 211, 222
Montacute, Lord, 189
Moorfields, 255
more stronger, 187
motley, 181
mount (= raise), 187, 194
mud in Egypt, 211
mumchance, 199
music (= musicians), 238, 242
my mind gave me, 250
mysteries, 195

naughty (= wicked), 246
never so (= ever so), 195
news (number), 206
noise (= music), 253
Norfolk, Duke of, 181, 227
not ever (= not always), 246

not (transposed), 185, 207
note (= notice), 184, 210
nothing (adverb), 246

objections, 229
of (= from), 256
of (omitted), 193
of (= on), 228
omit (= neglect), 222
once (= sometimes), 191
one the wisest, 213
on't, 211
open (= exposed), 206
opinion (= reputation), 181
Orleans, Duke of, 215
Orpheus, 219
other (= anything else), 196

pace (verb), 249
pain (= pains), 223
paned, 197
panging, 209
paper (verb), 185
paragon (verb), 217
pared my havings, 225
Parish Garden, 252
part (= depart), 221, 238
part (= share), 219, 248
passages (= approaches), 215
Paul's (pronunciation), 253
Pepin, 195
period (= end), 194
perked up, 209
pernicious, 204
phœnix, 257
pick (= pitch), 256
pillars (of a cardinal), 211, 232
pinked, 254
pitch (= height), 206
place (= rank), 208
plain-song, 196
play the woman, 234
points of ignorance, 195
powers, 214
please you, 186, 190
practice (= artifice), 188, 246
præmunire, 230
prayers (dissyllable), 204
prefer (= promote), 238
presence (= presence-chamber), 219
presence (= royal presence), 241
present, at this, 249
presently, 228
prime (= first), 225
primer (= more urgent), 191
primero, 243
primest, 217
proper (ironical), 186
putter-on, 190

quarrel (= quarreller), 209
queen it, 210

range with humble livers, 209
rank, 194
rankness, 238
rate, 224
reek (of sighs), 216
refuse (= *recuso*), 213
reputed for, 213
returned in his opinions, 223
Rochford, Viscount, 201
round in the ear, 199
royal (= loyal), 235
rub (in bowling), 205

Saba, 257
sad, high, and working, 180
salute my blood, 211
saw (= saw each other), 182
scarlet (piece of), 229
sea (pronunciation), 219
self-mettle, 187
sennet, 211
separation (metre), 206
set on, 217
shall (= should), 192
sharp'st, 213
shilling (at theatre), 181
shot (= shooters), 255
shrewd (= evil), 252
sick (= ill-disposed), 191
sign (= show), 214
silenced, 186
single heart, 249
Sir Guy, 253
so (= if), 186
so (= in so far as), 225
something (adverb), 188
sometimes (= formerly), 215
sooth (= truth), 210
sound (= proclaim), 247
spake (participle), 215
speak (= speak of), 221, 240, 245
speak (= vouch for), 215
spinster, 190
spleen (= malice), 194, 214
spoons, apostle, 252
springhalt, 195
SS, collars of, 237
stand on, 246
stand to, 214
standing bowls, 256
state (= canopy), 200
state (= estate), 207
state (= throne), 190
stick them in our will, 191
still (= ever), 208
stir against, 249
stomach (= pride), 240
stranger (= alien), 209
strove (= striven), 213
sufferance (= suffering), 209, 245
Suffolk, Duke of, 206
suggest (= tempt), 187
suggestion, 240
superstitious, 221
surveyor (accent), 189

take peace with, 205
tell (= count), 190
temperance (= patience), 187
tendance, 225
tender (= value), 214
tennis, 195
that (omitted), 219
that (= so that), 183
this many, 231
threepence bowed, 210
throughly, 245
to (= against), 223
to (omitted and inserted), 212
to (= with), 255
tomb (of tears), 232
top-proud, 187
touch (= hint), 243
touch (= injury), 215
trace (= follow), 222
trade, 244

trembling, 191
Tribulation of Tower Hill, 255
trip, 242
trow, 188
true condition, 190
types (= marks), 196

understand (play upon), 196
undertakes (= takes the charge of), 205
unhappily, 201
unpartial, 208
unsay, 247
unwit, 224
unwittingly, 224
upon our fail, 193
Upper Germany, 249
use (= interest), 233

vail (= abate), 240
Vaux, Sir Nicholas, 205
visitation (= visit), 188, 247
visnomy, 197
vizard, 242
voice (= talk), 234, 250, 252
vouch (noun), 187

ween, 246
weigh (= value), 220, 246
wench, 219
what (= who), 193
Whitehall, 196
who (omitted), 223, 238
whoever (= whomsoever), 204
will (= would), 192
win the work, 255
wit (noun), 220
wit (verb), 224
with (= by), 239
withal, 224
without all doubt, 238
witness, 246
women (accent), 258
worship, 183
wot, 224
wrought (= manœuvred), 229

y'are, 201
yet (transposed), 216
York-place, 196
young (= recent), 222

ROLFE'S ENGLISH CLASSICS

Edited by WILLIAM J. ROLFE, Litt. D.

Each, $0.56

BROWNING'S SELECT POEMS

Twenty poems (including "Pippa Passes"), with Introduction, Life of Browning, Chronological Table of His Works, List of Books useful in studying them, Critical Comments, and Notes.

BROWNING'S SELECT DRAMAS

"A Blot in the 'Scutcheon," "Colombe's Birthday," and "A Soul's Tragedy"—with Introduction, Critical Comments, and Notes.

GOLDSMITH'S SELECT POEMS

"The Traveller," "The Deserted Village," and "Retaliation," with Life of Goldsmith, Recollections and Criticisms by Thackeray, Coleman the Younger, Campbell, Forster, and Irving, and Notes.

GRAY'S SELECT POEMS

The "Elegy," "The Bard," "The Progress of Poesy," and other Poems, with Life of Gray, William Howitt's Description of Stoke-Pogis, and historical, critical, and explanatory Notes.

MACAULAY'S LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME

With the Author's Preface and Introductions, Criticisms by John Stuart Mill, Henry Morley, "Christopher North," and others, historical and explanatory Notes, and copious Illustrations.

MILTON'S MINOR POEMS

All of Milton's Minor Poems except the Translations, with biographical and critical Introductions, and historical and explanatory Notes.

WORDSWORTH'S SELECT POEMS

Seventy-one Poems, with Life, Criticisms from Matthew Arnold, R. H. Hutton, Principal Shairp, J. R. Lowell, and Papers of the Wordsworth Society, and very full Notes. Illustrated by Abbey, Parsons, and other eminent artists.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY
(S. 96)

NEW ROLFE SHAKESPEARE

Edited by WILLIAM J. ROLFE, Litt.D.

40 volumes, each, $0.56

THE popularity of Rolfe's Shakespeare has been extraordinary. Since its first publication in 1870-83 it has been used more widely, both in schools and colleges, and by the general reading public, than any similar edition ever issued. It is to-day the standard annotated edition of Shakespeare for educational purposes.

¶ As teacher and lecturer Dr. Rolfe has been constantly in touch with the recent notable advances made in Shakespearian investigation and criticism; and this revised edition he has carefully adjusted to present conditions.

¶ The introductions and appendices have been entirely rewritten, and now contain the history of the plays and poems; an account of the sources of the plots, with copious extracts from the chronicles and novels from which the poet drew his material; and general comments by the editor, with selections from the best English and foreign criticism.

¶ The notes are very full, and include all the historical, critical, and illustrative material needed by the teacher, as well as by the student, and general reader. Special features in the notes are the extent to which Shakespeare is made to explain himself by parallel passages from his works; the frequent Bible illustrations; the full explanations of allusions to the manners and customs of the period; and descriptions of the localities connected with the poet's life and works.

¶ New notes have also been substituted for those referring to other volumes of the edition, so that each volume is now absolutely complete in itself. The form of the books has been modified, the page being made smaller to adjust them to pocket use.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY
(S. 97)

A HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE

By REUBEN POST HALLECK, M.A. (Yale), Louisville Male High School. Price, $1.25

HALLECK'S HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE traces the development of that literature from the earliest times to the present in a concise, interesting, and stimulating manner. Although the subject is presented so clearly that it can be readily comprehended by high school pupils, the treatment is sufficiently philosophic and suggestive for any student beginning the study.

¶ The book is a history of literature, and not a mere collection of biographical sketches. Only enough of the facts of an author's life are given to make students interested in him as a personality, and to show how his environment affected his work. Each author's productions, their relations to the age, and the reasons why they hold a position in literature, receive adequate treatment.

¶ One of the most striking features of the work consists in the way in which literary movements are clearly outlined at the beginning of each chapter. Special attention is given to the essential qualities which differentiate one period from another, and to the animating spirit of each age. The author shows that each period has contributed something definite to the literature of England.

¶ At the end of each chapter a carefully prepared list of books is given to direct the student in studying the original works of the authors treated. He is told not only what to read, but also where to find it at the least cost. The book contains a special literary map of England in colors.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY
(S. 90)

INTRODUCTION TO AMERICAN LITERATURE

By BRANDER MATTHEWS, A.M., LL.B., Professor of Literature, Columbia University. Price, $1.00

EX-PRESIDENT ROOSEVELT, in a most appreciative review in *The Bookman*, says: "The book is a piece of work as good of its kind as any American scholar has ever had in his hands. It is just the kind of book that should be given to a beginner, because it will give him a clear idea of what to read, and of the relative importance of the authors he is to read; yet it is much more than merely a book for beginners. Any student of the subject who wishes to do good work hereafter must not only read Mr. Matthews' book, but must largely adopt Mr. Matthews' way of looking at things, for these simply written, unpretentious chapters are worth many times as much as the ponderous tomes which contain what usually passes for criticism; and the principles upon which Mr. Matthews insists with such quiet force and good taste are those which must be adopted, not only by every student of American writings, but by every American writer, if he is going to do what is really worth doing. . . . In short, Mr. Matthews has produced an admirable book, both in manner and matter, and has made a distinct addition to the very literature of which he writes."

¶ The book is amply provided with pedagogical features. Each chapter includes questions for review, bibliographical notes, facsimiles of manuscripts, and portraits, while at the end of the volume is a brief chronology of American literature.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY
(S. 91)

WRITTEN AND ORAL COMPOSITION

By MARTIN W. SAMPSON, Professor of English, Cornell University; and ERNEST O. HOLLAND, Professor of Secondary Education, Indiana University.

$0.80

THIS is the first book to provide a complete course in composition, both written and oral, with due stress on each part of the work. Both in theory and in practice, the present volume tends to strengthen English instruction at its weakest point, *the pupil's use of spoken language*. It is sensible, workable, and free from pedantry, and is particularly suited to a heterogeneous elementary class.

¶ Besides the unique feature of combining written and oral work, the book contains many original devices for stimulating the pupil's interest in his own composition. Perhaps, too, no textbook on composition has ever been put together with a more scrupulous regard for the teacher's own needs. The lessons are so planned as to distribute the written work evenly throughout the year, so that the task of theme-correcting is lightened as much as possible. The experienced teacher will find in the complete series of alternative lessons abundant opportunities to emphasize special points, and the inexperienced teacher will find in the specific directions for each lesson as definite a guide to successful teaching as a textbook alone can furnish. Every lesson in the book has been made to stand a four-fold test; its ability to meet the needs of the intelligent student, the dull student, the expert teacher, and the novice.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY
(S.86)

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF HIGH SCHOOL AND COLLEGE TEXTBOOKS

Published Complete and in Sections

WE issue a Catalogue of High School and College Textbooks, which we have tried to make as valuable and as useful to teachers as possible. In this catalogue are set forth briefly and clearly the scope and leading characteristics of each of our best textbooks. In most cases there are also given testimonials from well-known teachers, which have been selected quite as much for their descriptive qualities as for their value as commendations.

¶ For the convenience of teachers this Catalogue is also published in separate sections treating of the various branches of study. These pamphlets are entitled: English, Mathematics, History and Political Science, Science, Modern Languages, Ancient Languages, and Philosophy and Education.

¶ Teachers seeking the newest and best books for their classes are invited to send for our Complete High School and College Catalogue, or for such sections as may be of greatest interest.

¶ Copies of our price lists, or of special circulars, in which these books are described at greater length than the space limitations of the catalogue permit, will be mailed to any address on request. Address all correspondence to the nearest office of the company.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY
(S.312)

04

Date Due

AP 2 '62			

822.33

A 11 R ~~Sal5co~~
v.14

8203

COLLEGE

NORTHWESTERN MICHIGAN COLLEGE LIBRARY
3 303 00122009 3